#### Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the SoftBank 910T handset.

- To ensure proper usage, read this manual thoroughly before using the SoftBank 910T handset.
- After reading this manual, retain it for later reference.
- If this manual is lost or damaged, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- Accessible services may be limited because of contract conditions.

SoftBank 910T handset is compatible with the 3G and GSM systems.

#### Caution

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this manual. If you find inaccurate or missing information, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

#### What's in the Box

Handset



AC Charger (TSCS01)

Stereo Earphone (TSLAF2)



 Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset (wireless remote) (TSLAF1)



- Battery Pack (TSBAF1)
- First Step Guide (Japanese only)

- USB Cable (TSDAC1)
- Utility Software for 910T (CD-ROM)\*1\*2 BeatJam 2007 for 910T Guide Book (Japanese only)

- User Guide
- 3G Guide (Japanese only)

- \*1 Complimentary sample not available for purchase.
- \*2 Upgrades or updates of included utility software may become available on the SoftBank Website (www.softbank.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest versions of utility applications and download as required.
- In addition to the above items, optional items such as In-Car Charger, video output cable, stereo earphone-microphone with audio remote control and desk top cradle are available. For details, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- You can use a miniSD™ memory card (hereafter referred to as memory card) with your handset. A memory card is not included. Purchase a memory card to use memory card functions. Your handset supports memory cards with a storage capacity of up to 2 GB (as of August, 2006). There is no guarantee that all memory cards will work with your handset.

### **Contents**

About this Manual	xiv
Safety Precautions	
Pictograph Descriptions	XV
Symbol Descriptions	XVi
Limitation of Liability	
General Notes	xxviii
Using Your Handset	xxviii
Inside Vehicles	xxix
Aboard Aircraft	xxix
Handling Basics	xxix
Functional Limitations	XXX
Mobile Camera	XXX
Mobile Light & External Light	XXX
Copyrights	XXX
Right of Portrait	XXX
Trademarks and Patents	xxxiv
SAR	xxxvii
FCC RF Exposure Information	xxxvii
European RF Exposure Information	xxxvii

1	Getting	Started
	Jettilly	J Lai LEU

USIM Card	
About the USIM Card	1-1
Inserting & Removing the USIM Card	1-2
USIM PINs	
PIN1	
PIN2	1-3

PIN Lock & PUK Codes	1-3
Handset Parts & Functions	1-4
Handset	1-4
Display Indicators	1-6
External Display Indicators	1-8
Information Prompt	1-9
Display Positions	1-11
Using Your Handset in Viewer Position	1-12
Battery & Charger	1-12
Getting Started	1-12
Inserting & Removing the Battery Pack	1-14
Charging with the AC Charger	1-14
Charging with the In-Car Charger	
Turning Handset Power On/Off	
Retrieving Network Information	1-16
Date & Time	1-17
Accessing Functions from Main Menu	1-17
Main Menu View	
Original Main Menu	
Selecting Items by Using the Keypad	
Codes	
Security Code	1-2
Center Access Code	
Call Barring Service Code	
Internet Security Code	1-2

### 2 Basic Operations

Making a Call	2-
Making an International Call	2-
Caller ID	2-
Redialing	2-
Answering a Call	2-
When You Cannot Answer Immediately	2-
Placing an Incoming Call on Hold	2-
Recording a Message to Answer Phone	2-
Playing Recorded Messages	2-
Deleting Recorded Messages	2-
Rejecting a Call	2-
Engaged Call Operations	2-
Adjusting Earpiece Volume	2-
Recording Other Party's Voice	2-
Number Memo	2-
Switching to Handsfree Operation	2-
Call Log	2-
Viewing Dialed Numbers	2-
Viewing Received Calls	2-
Setting Call Log Lock	2-
Viewing Call Time	2-
Viewing Call Costs	2-
Setting Cost Limit	2-
Owner Information	2-
Viewing Owner Information During a Call	2-
Setting/Cancelling Manner Mode	2-
Activating Manner Mode	2-

Cancelling Manner Mode	2-9
Setting/Cancelling Offline Mode	2-10
International Roaming	2-10
Setting the Operator	2-10
Adding an Operator	2-11
Setting the Priority of the Provider to be Connected	2-11
Setting the System Mode (3G/GSM)	
Calling from Outside Japan	
About Emergency Calls	
3 Text Entry	
3 Text Lifting	
About Text Entry	3-1
Switching Text Entry Modes	3-1
Key Assignment (Standard Mode)	
Entering Characters	3-3
Kanji/Hiragana/Katakana	
Text Conversion Functions	
Using Word Predictions	
Adding a Word to the User Dictionary	
Editing Text	
Editing Entered Text	
Copy/Cut/Paste	
Undo	
Insert	
Additional Functions	3-14

### 4 Phone Book

Saving to the Phone Book	4-1
Adding a New Entry	
Setting a Picture	
Setting the Ringtone & Other Options	4-3
Setting Location Information	
Setting Other Information	
Adding an Entry from Call Log	4-5
Checking the Number of Phone Book Entries	
Setting Groups	
Group Names and Icons	
Group Options	4-6
Using the Phone Book	
Switching the Phone Books	
Phone Book Search Modes	
Changing the Order of Phone Book Entries	
Copying/Moving Phone Book Entries	
Editing Phone Book Entries	
Deleting Phone Book Entries	
Owner Information	4-10
Adding information	4-10
Using Your Location Information	4-10
Using Speed Calling to Make Calls	
Setting the Phone Book	
Setting the Default Storage Place	4-11
Prohibiting Use of the Phone Book	4-11
S! Address Book	
Setting User ID and Password	4-13
3	

Synchronizing the Phone Book	4-14
Setting Synchronization	4-14
Checking Synchronization Log	4-15

### 5 Video Call

About Video Calls	5-1
Indicators	5-1
Making a Video Call	5-1
Answering a Video Call	5-2
Engaged Video Call Operations	5-2
Adjusting the Speaker Volume	
Muting Microphone	
Switching between the Earpiece & Speaker	
Using Zoom	
Switching between the Main Camera and Sub Camera	
Switching Screen Display	
Changing the Image Quality	
Changing the Alternative Image	5-3
Sending a Picture	
Video Call Settings	5-4
Setting the Alternative Image	5-4
Setting Self-view Confirmation	
Setting the Image Quality	5-4
Setting Auto Answer for Video Calls	
Setting Mute	5-5
Setting the Speaker for Video Calls	
Setting Hold Image	

### 6 Camera

About the Camera	6-1
Precautions	6-1
Styles	6-1
Display	6-1
Common Operations on Finder Window	6-4
Other Common Operations	6-5
Pictures	6-5
Picture Modes	6-5
Taking a Picture	6-6
Setting Pictures for Phone Book	6-7
Functions for Taking Pictures	
Setting Camera Modes	6-7
Night Mode	6-7
Multi Shots	6-8
Frame Setting	6-8
Videos	6-9
Video Modes	6-9
Recording a Video	6-9
Deleting a Video	
Setting Video as a Ringtone Pattern	6-10
Functions for Recording Videos	
Setting Record Modes	
Recording a Video without Sound	
Setting the Video Compression Method	6-11
QR Code	
Scanning a QR Code	
Checking Scanned Data	
<u> </u>	

Using Location Information Contained in a QR Code	6-13
Picture & Video Settings	6-13
Settings for Taking Pictures	
Settings for Recording Videos	
Settings for Pictures & Videos	
Preview Setting	
Previewing a Picture	
Previewing a Video	
Send Functions	
Sending via Mail	
Sending via Infrared Communication/Bluetooth™	
Editing a Picture	6-20
Changing the Picture Size	6-20
Picture Effects	
Adding a Frame	6-21
Adding a Stamp	
Adding Text	
Rotating a Picture	
Compounding Pictures	
Mixing Pictures to Create Wallpaper	
3	

## 7 Media Player

About Media Player	7-1
Playback Window	
Playing Music & Videos	
Setting the Output of Music Files	7-3
Setting the Wallpaper Displayed during Music Playback	7-3
Operations during Playback	7-3

Using a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset	7-4
Registering a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset	
Playing Music Files Using a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset	7-5
Using Playlists	7-6
Creating a Playlist	
Playing a Playlist	7-6
Editing a Playlist	7-7
Accessing Recently Played Files	7-7
Downloading Music and Video Files	7-8
Streaming	7-8
Other Operations & Settings	7-9
Registering Music Files in My Library Playlist	7-9
Adding a Music File Being Played to a Playlist	
Switching Play Modes	7-9
Using Search Time	7-9
Setting the Surround	7-9
Setting the Equalizer	7-9
Setting the Voice Cancel	7-10
Sending Files	7-10
Viewing Property	7-10
Switching to Background Playback	7-10
Music Player	7-11
Playback Window	7-11
Activating Music Player	7-11
Ending Music Player	7-11
Operations during Playback	7-12

### 8 Memory Card

8-1
8-1
8-1
8-2
8-2
8-3
8-3
8-3

### 9 Data Folder

Data Folder	9-1
Structure of Data Folder	9-1
Files Storable in a Data Folder	9-2
Using Files & Folders	9-3
Opening Files	
Changing the View Format of Data Folder	
Displaying the Memory Usage Status	9-7
Displaying the File Properties	
Using Picture Files	9-7
Using Melody, Music/Videos/Flash® Files	
Using vObjects	
About vObjects	9-8
Creating a vObject	
Importing a vObject into a Function	
Editing Files & Folders	
Adding Folders	

Changing Folder/File Name	9-10
Deleting Folders/Files	9-10
Moving Files	
Copying Files	9-12
Setting Folder Security	9-12
Other Functions	9-13

### 10 File Transfer

Infrared	10-1
Using Infrared	
Activating Infrared	10-2
Bluetooth™	10-5
Getting Started	
Using Bluetooth™	
Activating Bluetooth™	
Registering a Bluetooth™ Enabled Device	
Setting a Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> Compatible Device as a Trusted Device	10-7
Transferring Files via Bluetooth™	10-8
Connecting to an External Device	
Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> Settings	10-11
Displaying Details of a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device	10-11
Changing the Name of a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device .	10-11
Deleting a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device	10-11
Showing My Handset to Other Devices	10-11
Using USB	
Transferring Music from a PC to a Memory Card	
Connecting to a PC	10-14

## 11 Settings

Sound Settings	11-1
Switching Manner modes	11-1
Customizing Original Manner Mode	11-2
Setting the Sounds	
Display Settings	11-5
Setting the Idle Screen	11-5
Main Screens	11-6
Setting the Caller Details	11-7
Font Settings	11-8
Setting the Ku-man for standby-mode	11-8
Setting the Backlights	11-9
External Light Settings	11-10
Setting Operator Name Display	11-10
Language Setting	11-11
Navigation Key Setting	11-11
Setting the Navigation Key Shortcuts	11-11
Sub Menu View Setting	11-11
Answer Type Settings	11-12
Setting the Open to Talk	11-12
Setting Any Key Answer	11-12
Rejecting Incoming Calls	11-12
Rejecting Specific Incoming Calls	11-12
Adding Phone Numbers to the Rejection List	
Caller ID Setting	11-13
Automatically Hiding/Showing Caller ID	11-13
Priority Setting	11-14

Memory Settings	11-14	Answer Phone	13-3
Confirming the Memory Status		Setting the Answer Phone	13-3
xternal Device Settings	11-14	Setting the Ringing Duration	
Vetwork Settings	11-15	Playing/Deleting Messages	
Retrieving Network Information	11-15	Notepad	13-4
		Setting the Category Icon according to the Contents of the Notepad	13-4
12 Security Settings		Calculator	13-4
		Converter	13-5
Changing the Security Code	12-1	Dictionary	13-5
PIN Codes	12-1	Calendar	13-5
Setting PIN1 Code Request	12-1	Opening Calendar	13-5
Changing PIN Codes	12-1	Using Information Registered in the Event	13-6
Canceling PIN Lock	12-1	Adding a New Event	13-9
Password Lock	12-2	Editing the Events	13-11
unction Lock	12-3	Deleting Events	13-11
Setting Secret Mode	12-3	Alarm Date & Time	13-12
(eypad Lock	12-4	Jumping to the Specified Date	
łold	12-4	Setting the Calendar Lock	
Reset Settings	12-5	Changing the Colors of Dates and Days of the Week	13-12
Restricted Mode	12-5	Using Reminder	
Restricting Outgoing Calls and SMS Messages	12-5	Setting First View	
Restricting Packet Transmission	12-6	Setting the Text Color	13-13
Restricting Internet Connection	12-6	Tasks	13-14
		Adding Task Items	
13 Convenient Functions		Opening Tasks	13-15
		Deleting Tasks	13-16
Alarms	13-1	Setting the Tasks Lock	13-16
Setting Alarms		Time Table	13-17
Deleting Alarms	13-2	Registering a Time Table	
Alarm Time	13-2	Checking the Time Table	

Copying Time Tables	13-17
Deleting Time Tables	13-17
Setting Time Table	13-18
Kitchen Timer	13-18
Voice Recorder	13-19
Recording Sound	13-19
Playing Recordings	13-19
Number Memo	13-20
Viewing a Number Memo	13-20
World Clock	13-20
World Clock Setting	13-20
Display the World Clock	13-22
Backup	13-22
Backing Up Data to a Memory Card	13-22
Restoring Data from a Memory Card	13-23
Restoring Data on the SoftBank Handset (except 3G)	13-23
Deleting Backup Data	13-24
Relocating Function Setting Data	13-24
Backing Up Setting Data to a Memory Card	13-24
Restoring Setting Data	13-25
Displaying Files on a TV	13-25
Setting the TV System	13-26
Using International Call Service	
Changing the International Code	13-26
Adding an Entry to the Country Code List	13-26
Shortcut Menu	13-27
Setting the Shortcut Menu	13-27
Accessing a Function from the Shortcut Menu	13-27
Editing the Function Names	13-27
Changing the Shortcut Icons	13-27

Moving Icons	13-28
Deleting Shortcut Icons	13-28
Sending Touch Tones	13-28
Sending Individual Touch Tones	13-28
Sending Touch Tones Sequentially	13-28
Using the Pause (P) for Sending Touch Tones	13-29
Using the Stereo Earphone-microphone with Audio Remote Control	(Optional) 13-29
Setting the Phone Number	13-30
One-touch Calling	13-30
One-touch Answering	13-30
Setting the Auto Answer	

### 14 Optional Services

Optional Services	14-1
Call Diverting	14-2
Setting/Activating Call Divert	
Deactivating Call Divert/Voicemail	14-3
Voicemail	
Activating Voicemail	14-3
Listening to Your Voicemail	14-4
Notification of New Voicemail Function	14-4
Call Waiting	14-4
Setting/Activating Call Waiting	
Using Call Waiting	
Switching Between Two Callers	14-5
Multiparty Call	14-5
Making Calls to Other Parties During a Call	14-5
Switching Your Connection Between Parties	14-5
Talking to All Parties	14-5

Call Barring	14-6	Forwarding Messages	15-15
Activating Call Barring	14-6	Making a Call to the Sender of the Message	15-15
Deactivating Call Barring	14-6	Checking Delivery Report	15-15
Changing Your Call Barring Service Code	14-7	Linked Information	15-15
		Saving Attached Files	15-16
15 Messaging		Editing/Sending the Unsent Messages	15-16
		Protecting/Unprotecting Messages	15-17
About Messaging	15-1	Deleting Messages	15-17
Changing Your Mail Address	15-1	Received/Sent Messages Operations	15-17
Displaying New Messages	15-2	Server Mail Operations	15-18
Checking New Messages	15-2	Using the Mail List	15-18
Checking Received Messages	15-3	Forwarding Server Messages	15-19
Forwarding Messages from Mail Server	15-3	Deleting Server Messages	
Creating & Sending an S! Mail	15-4	Checking the Mail Server Status	
Available Options When You Enter an Address	15-5	Message Settings	
Available Options When You Enter a Text	15-5	Display Settings	
Decorating the Text	15-6	Creating Settings	
Attaching Files	15-7	Sending Settings	
Feeling Setting	15-7	Receiving Settings	
Other Functions	15-8	Setting 3D Pictogram Display	
Creating & Sending an SMS Message	15-9	g · · · · · g · · · · · · · ·	
Other Functions	15-9	16 Internet	
Drafts	15-10	10 internet	
Message Box	15-11	Getting Started	16-1
Displaying Messages in the Message Box	15-11	About Yahoo! Keitai and PC Website	16-1
Setting Security for Message Box	15-12	Viewing Pages Stored in Cache Memory	16-1
Changing the Message Box List Display Mode	15-12	SSL / TLS	16-2
Operations While Viewing Messages	15-13	Viewing and Using Websites	16-2
Managing Message Folders		Accessing Yahoo! Keitai	
Replying to Messages		Accessing PC Websites	

Saved Pages	16-5
Saving Displayed Pages to Saved Pages	16-5
Displaying Saved Pages	16-5
Bookmarks	16-5
Adding a Bookmark	16-5
Using Bookmarks	16-5
Editing Bookmarks	16-6
Setting Browser Security	16-7
Operations for Web Pages	16-8
Entering an URL Directly to Access a Website	16-8
Switching between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Websites	16-8
Updating the Information	16-8
Using Linked Information	16-8
Copying Text from a Page	16-8
Useful Features while Viewing a Page	16-9
Checking Server Certificates	16-10
Using Files in Web Pages	16-11
Browser Settings	16-12
Changing the Font Size of Text in Information	16-12
Setting the Scroll Unit of Pages	16-12
Changing the Text Encoding Type	16-13
Adjusting the Sound Volume	16-13
Refusing the Reception of Images or Melodies (Text Browse)	16-13
Setting a Warning Window when changing Browsers	16-13
Memory Management	16-13
Security Settings	16-14
Confirming the Root Certificates	16-15
Specifying the Destination to Save Downloaded Contents	16-15
Initializing Your Browser	16-16
Resetting Various Settings of the Browser	16-16

ive Monitor	16-16
Registering New Information to be Displayed	16-16
Confirming New Information	16-16
Live Monitor Settings	16-17

# 17 S! Appli

Getting Started	17-1
Downloading S! Appli	17-2
Starting S! Appli	17-2
Suspending/Resuming/Ending of S! Appli	17-3
S! Appli Library	17-3
Deleting S! Appli	17-3
Switching the S! Appli Library Display	17-3
Viewing Property of S! Appli	17-4
Moving S! Appli	
Security Settings	
S! Appli Settings	17-5
Setting the Screensaver	
Setting Priority while Running an S! Appli	17-5
S! Appli Volume	17-6
Backlight Settings	17-6
S! Appli Vibration	
Updating the Information of an S! Appli on the Memory	Card17-6
Confirming the License Information of an S! Appli	17-6
Confirming the Route Certificate of an S! Appli	

S! Town (Japanese Only)	18-1
Using S! Town	18-1
Using the Library	18-1
S! Loop (Japanese Only)	18-2
19 S! GPS Navi	
Using S! GPS Navi	19-1
About S! GPS Navi	19-1
Starting a Navigation Application	19-1
Checking Your Current Position	19-1
Sending Current Position by S! Mail	19-2
Using Location Logs	
Saving Location Information to My Locations	19-3
Settings	
Setting Quick GPS	
Saving a Map URL	19-4
Selecting the Navigation Application	19-4
Positioning Lock	
Privacy Settings	

 S! Cast (Japanese Only)
 20-1

 Subscribing/Canceling Subscription
 .20-1

 Checking Content Updates
 .20-1

 Downloading Content Manually
 .20-2

**18 Communications** 

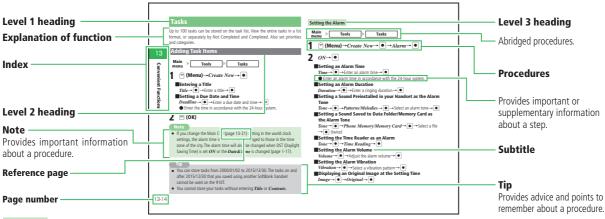
20 Entertainment

June 341 1119 111111111111111111111111111111	
omic Surfing	20-4
Weather Indicator	20-3
Checking History	20-2

### 21 Appendix

Default Settings	21-2
Troubleshooting	21-10
Updating Software	21-12
Updating Software	21-12
Pictograph List	21-14
Arrange-Picture List	21-15
Storage Capacity	21-16
Main Specifications	21-16
Glossary	
Index	21-19
Warranty & After Sales Service	21-29
Warranty	
After Sales Service	
Customer Service	21-30

#### **About this Manual**



#### Symbols

- " > " navigates you to the next menu.
- "\_\_\_ " navigates you to the next action/item.
- is mostly used to select items. Some explanations of operations are omitted.

#### **About Screenshots**

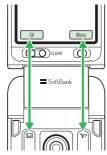
The screenshots appearing in this manual may differ from the actual screens appearing on the handset.

#### **Explanation of Steps**

Unless otherwise noted, descriptions in this manual are described in Viewer position (page 1-11).

#### Soft Keys

Use Soft Keys to perform operations indicated at the bottom of the Main Display.



- Press 
   ☐ to select OK.
- Press 🖭 to access Option menu.

#### Tip

- Soft Key operations vary by the current function.
- In this manual, Soft Key operations are described as below.
   → ™ (Menu)
- For details on the Viewer Soft Keys, see page 1-12.

#### **Navigation Key**

The following notations are used to indicate Navigation Key operations.

• For details on the external navigation key, see page 1-12.

Notation/Operation	Function	
Press up	Selects Live Monitor/Weather Indicator* Increases volume Moves cursor up	
Press down	Accesses Phone Book* Decreases volume Moves cursor down	
Press left	Accesses Dialed* Moves cursor left	
Press right	Accesses Received* Moves cursor right	
Press center	Accesses Main menu Confirms the selected item or performs the selected operation Acts as the camera shutter-release	

<sup>\*</sup> Functions accessible from standby mode can be changed by modifying the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11).

### **Safety Precautions**

- To ensure proper usage, be sure to read the Safety Precautions thoroughly before using your handset. Always keep this manual available for future reference.
- Be sure to follow the safety information contained in the instruction manuals and indicated on the product to prevent injury to the user and other persons, as well as damage to property.
- When a child uses the handset, it is recommended that a parent or guardian reads the instruction manuals thoroughly and provides proper instructions to the child.
- The following describes the meaning of safety symbols and signal words.
   Be sure to understand their meanings before proceeding to read this manual.

#### **Pictograph Descriptions**

Pictograph	Meaning
<u> </u>	Indicates an imminently hazardous operation that could result in death or serious injury <sup>1</sup> of the user.
<b>Warning</b>	Indicates a potentially hazardous operation that could result in death or serious injury! of the user.
<b>Caution</b>	Indicates a potentially hazardous operation that could result in minor or moderate injury <sup>2</sup> to the user or damage to property <sup>3</sup> .

- 1 Serious injury includes loss of sight, wounds, high temperature burns, low temperature burns (burns causing reddish areas, blistering and other damage to the skin as a result of heat exceeding the body temperature contacting your skin for a prolonged time), electric shock, fractures and poisoning requiring hospitalization or long-term medical treatment.
- 2 Injury includes wounds, burns and electric shock not requiring hospitalization or long-term medical treatment.
- 3 Damage to property includes extensive damage to homes and household property, as well as livestock and pets.

#### **Symbol Descriptions**

Symbol	Meaning
Prohibited	indicates a prohibited action. The prohibited action is indicated graphically or described in text in or near the symbol.
Compulsory	① indicates a compulsory action that must be carried out.  The compulsory action is indicated graphically or described in text in or near the symbol.

#### **Limitation of Liability**

- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from natural disasters such as earthquakes, lightning, storms and floods, as well as fires through no fault of SoftBank and Toshiba, acts by third parties, other accidents, improper use by the user, whether intentionally or negligently, or use under other abnormal conditions.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for incidental damages arising out of the use or inability to use the product, including, but not limited to, corruption or loss of data, lost business revenue or suspension of business operations.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from improper use not conforming to the instructions in the instruction manuals.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from malfunctions caused by use in combination with connection equipment or software that is not authorized for use by SoftBank and Toshiba.
- Image data recorded with the camera, downloaded data and other data may be corrupted or lost due to malfunction, repair or other improper handling of the product. SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for the restoration of corrupted or lost data, as well as any damages or lost revenue and profits.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for corruption or loss of stored data resulting from failures or malfunctions of the product, regardless of the cause. Be sure to keep a separate memo of important data to limit damage caused by data corruption or loss to a minimum.

## **⚠** Danger



Do not disassemble, modify or repair the handset, battery pack, charger, Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® . Stereo Headset

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock, injury or malfunction. Modification of the handset is prohibited by Japanese Radio Law. For repair, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (page 21-30).



Do not dispose of the handset, battery pack, charger, Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset in a fire or expose it to heat

If the handset or battery pack is exposed to water, do not dry it artificially in heating equipment (microwave oven, etc.)

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.



Do not charge, use or leave the handset, battery pack, charger, Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset in hot places such as near a fire or heater

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

## **A** Danger



Do not expose the handset, charger, battery pack, Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset to fluids such as water, perspiration or seawater

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock or malfunction. If the handset is dropped accidentally in water or any other fluid, immediately turn off the handset and contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (page 21-30).



Do not leave the handset, charger, battery pack, Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset outdoors, in a bathroom or wherever water or any other fluid is used

Do not place the handset, charger or battery pack near cups, vases or other containers of fluids

Exposure to water or other fluids may cause electric shock. overheating, rupturing or fire.



Do not use excessive force when inserting the battery pack into the handset or connecting the handset to the charger

Do not connect any cords with reverse polarity

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, rupture, overheat or catch fire, as well as cause electric shock or malfunction.



Do not touch the battery pack connectors (metal parts) with any metal objects (necklace, hairpin, etc.)

Doing so may cause the battery pack to overheat, rupture or catch fire, as well as the metal object to overheat.



Do not use a battery pack other than one supplied with or designated for the handset

Compulsory Do not use the battery pack for any other handset Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.



Do not use a charger other than one supplied with or designated for the handset to charge the battery pack Compulsory Do not use the charger for any other handset

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.



Do not charge, overheat, disassemble or short the dry battery of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset or put it into a fire

Doing so may cause ignition, rupturing, malfunction or fire.

If electrolyte fluid leaking from the dry battery of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset or Battery Pack comes into contact with your skin or clothes, wash it

immediately with clean water as this may hurt your body

And if it gets into your eyes, do not rub them, and have them immediately treated by an ophthalmologist after washing them with clean water If the fluid sticks to the equipment, wipe it out without touching it directly

If the fluid is left as it is, your skin may get irritated or there may be fear of losing your sight.



## Do not charge the battery pack while it is wet or damp

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock or short circuit. If the battery pack is exposed to fluids such as water, unplug the AC Charger immediately.



#### Do not use the handset while driving Do not make or receive a call and do not use other functions (messaging, game, camera, video, music, Mobile Light, etc.)

Doing so may cause a traffic accident. Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law. Before using the handset, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking is permitted.



# Do not use the handset wherever there is the risk of a fire or explosion such as in a petrol station

Doing so may ignite the gases and start a fire or explosion. Turn off the handset and do not charge it wherever gases may be present (petrol station, etc.).



#### Do not swing the handset by its strap, a video output cable, the Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

Doing so may cause an injury, accident or damage.



## Turn off the handset while you are near any precision electronic equipment

sory Radio waves may adversely affect the operation of electronic equipment. Examples of such equipment: medical electronic equipment such as cardiac pacemakers and hearing aids or fire alarms and automatic doors. If you use medical electronic equipment, consult with the equipment manufacturer or distributor about the influence of radio waves.



#### Remove the power plug from the outlet if the AC Charger is not to be used for a long period of time or before cleaning

Failing to do so may cause an electric shock, fire or malfunction.



## Turn off the handset wherever its use is prohibited such as on an aircraft

Compulsory Use of the handset on an aircraft is prohibited by law.



#### Check your surroundings to confirm that it is safe to make/receive calls, send/receive messages, take pictures or record videos

Failing to do so may cause you to trip over or cause a traffic accident.



#### Do not use the handset with any power voltage other than the specified voltage

Compulsory Doing so may cause a fire. The power voltages are 100 to 240 V AC for the AC Charger and 12 or 24 V DC (for a negative ground car only) for a In-Car Charger.



### Wipe away any dust on the plug of the AC Charger with a dry cloth after removing the plug from the

Dust on the plug or outlet may cause a fire.



#### Follow the instructions below when installing and wiring in-vehicle devices

- Compulsory Make sure that devices do not interfere with driving and safety equipment such as airbags
  - · Make sure that wires are not caught in seatbelt buckles, doors or other moving parts

Any wire caught around a foot, brake pedal, accelerator pedal. etc. may interfere with driving and cause a traffic accident. If any part of an in-vehicle device drops onto the floor, it may startle you into abrupt braking or steering, leading to a traffic accident.



#### When thunder is heard outside, stop using the handset immediately

#### Turn off the handset and do not touch it

Failing to do so may attract lightning and cause electric shock. When thunder is heard, stop using the handset and move to a safe place such as inside a building.



#### If the battery pack fails to charge in the specified time, stop charging immediately

Compulsory Failing to do so may cause overheating, rupturing or fire. Contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (page 21-30).



#### When inserting the AC Charger plug into an AC household outlet, make sure that a metal strap or any other metal object does not touch the plug

Failing to do so may cause electric shock, short circuit or fire.



If something unusual happens to the handset, battery pack or charger; for example, it emits smoke or an yunusual odor or is damaged, perform the following steps immediately

- If the battery pack is charging, unplug the AC Charger from the AC household outlet or unplug the In-Car Charger from the cigarette lighter socket.
- 2. Make sure that the handset is not hot, then turn it off and remove the battery pack.

Failing to do so and continuing use (charging) may cause the battery pack to overheat, rupture or catch fire or the handset to overheat. If something unusual happens, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (page 21-30).



### Do not drop the handset or battery pack or subject it to excessive shock

Prohibite

d Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.



## Do not sit down with the handset in your trousers pocket

Prohibite

d Excess weight may damage the Display, battery pack or other parts resulting in overheating, fire or injury. If the handset is used near an implanted cardiac pacemaker, defibrillator or other electronic medical compulsory equipment, radio waves may interfere with such a device or equipment Observe the following guidelines

- If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator, carry and use the handset at a distance of at least 22 centimeters away from the implanted device.
- Turn off the handset in crowded places such as packed trains because a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator may be nearby. Radio waves can interfere with the operation of a cardiac pacemaker or other medical device.
- 3. Follow the precautions below in medical institutions.
  - Do not bring the handset into an operating room, intensive care unit or coronary care unit.
  - · Turn off the handset in a hospital ward.
  - Turn off the handset in a lobby or other location close to medical equipment.
  - Observe the instructions of individual medical institutions and do not use the handset in or bring it into prohibited areas.
- 4. When using electronic medical devices other than an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator outside of medical institutions (such as at home), consult with the individual medical device manufacturer about the possible influence of radio waves.

The above information conforms to "The Guidelines on Use of Mobile Phones and Other Devices to Prevent Electromagnetic Wave Interference with Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan, April 1997), as well as refers to "The Investigative Research Report on the Influence of Electromagnetic Waves on Medical Equipment" (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



# Do not use the AC Charger with any power supply other than a 100 to 240 V AC household power supply

Doing so may result in a fire, as well as cause the charger to overheat, catch fire or malfunction.



# Do not insert the dry battery of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset with wrong polarity [(+) & (-)]

Doing so may cause the malfunction of the equipment as well as cause the dry battery to leak.



Do not use the dry battery of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset after the "Recommended Use-by Date" displayed on the battery expired, or do not leave the used-up dry battery as being inserted

Doing so may cause the malfunction of the equipment as well as cause the dry battery to leak.



#### Keep the dry battery of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset out of the reach of small children

d If it is mistakenly swallowed, consult a doctor as soon as possible because this may cause suffocation or injury to stomach etc.

### **⚠** Caution



Do not use or leave the handset or battery pack in places where it will be exposed to direct sunlight or in hot places such as inside a car in the sun

Doing so may cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



## Keep the handset, battery pack and charger away from infants and small children

Failing to do so may result in the battery pack or memory card being accidentally swallowed or cause an injury.



Make sure that the charger terminals (metal parts) do not come into contact with wires or other metal objects

Failing to do so may cause overheating or burns.



Do not pull the cord when unplugging the AC Charger or In-Car Charger from an AC household outlet or d socket

Damage to the cord may cause electric shock, overheating or fire. Hold the plug when unplugging the AC Charger or In-Car Charger.



Do not pull, bend with excessive force or twist the cords of the AC Charger and In-Car Charger

Do not damage or modify them

Do not place objects on them

Do not apply heat and keep them away from heate

**Do not apply heat and keep them away from heaters**Damage to a cord may cause electric shock, overheating or fire.



### Do not plug or unplug the AC Charger with wet hands

Doing so may cause electric shock or malfunction.



Keep magnetic cards away from the handset and make sure that a magnetic card is not trapped when closing the handset

Failing to do so may cause the magnetic data on a cash card, credit card, telephone card or floppy disk to be lost.



### Do not use the handset in a vehicle if it affects invehicle electronic devices

Use of the handset in some types of vehicles may, in some rare cases, affect in-vehicle electronic devices and interfere with safe driving.

### **⚠** Caution



## Do not place the handset on an unstable or unlevel surface

Prohibited

Doing so may result in the handset falling and causing injury or malfunction. Be particularly careful when vibration is set.



## Do not dispose of the used battery pack with ordinary garbage

oited |

Insulate the connectors with tape and then dispose of the used battery pack separately from ordinary garbage or take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop. Be sure to observe local regulations on the separate collection of used batteries, wherever applicable.



# Do not touch the handset with sweaty hands or place it into a pocket of sweaty clothes

Sweat and humidity may erode the internal components of the handset and cause overheating or malfunction.



# Do not use the In-Car Charger when the car engine is not running

Prohibited

d Doing so may result in a flat battery.



## If the fuse for the In-Car Charger blows, replace it with a designated fuse

Compulsory Replacing the fuse with other than a designated fuse may cause overheating and fire.

For details on replacing the fuse, refer to the instruction manual of the In-Car Charger.



## Do not use any other dry batteries than the AAA battery for Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

d Doing so may cause the malfunction of the equipment as well as cause the dry battery to leak.

### **A** Caution



# If your skin becomes irritated, immediately stop using the handset and consult with a dermatologist

Compulsory The following materials and surface treatments have been used for the handset. Some of these materials may cause itching, irritation, eczema, etc. in some rare cases depending on the individual's constitution and physical condition.

#### Handset

Part	Material (Surface Treatment)
Outer housing (Keypad), Keys, Mobile Light Panel (pellucid area)	PC resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Outer housing (Main Display side)	Magnesium alloy (Acrylic baking coating)
Outer housing (External Display Panel, Hinge Cover, Battery Compartment), Screw Cover (Receiver, lower side of Main Display), Earphone Microphone Jack Cap (flank-battery side), Memory Card Slot Cap (flank-battery side)	PPE resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Earphone Microphone Jack Cap (flank-key side), Memory Card Slot Cap (flank-key side)	PC resin
Outer housing (Infrared Port), Mobile Light Panel (colored part)	PC/ABS resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Main Display Panel, Main Camera Panel, External Camera Panel	Acrylic resin (UV cured acrylic ink processing)

Part	Material (Surface Treatment)
External Display Panel	Tempered glass (polyester film)
Clearance Keeper	Urethane acrylate resin
Illumination (luminescence part), Charging Lamp (luminescence part)	PC resin
Illumination (cushion part), Charging Lamp (cushion part), Opening/Closing Stopper, Earphone Microphone Jack Cap (drawing part), Memory Card Slot Cap (drawing part)	Polyester elastomer resin
Cable Connector Cap	Polyester elastomer resin (urethane coating)
Charging Terminal	Stainless sheet copper (gold plating, nickel undercoat)
Infrared Port	Acrylic resin
Screws	Steel (nickel coating, copper undercoat)
Hinge Clearance Keeper (Hinge Case side)	Polyurethane resin
Speaker Hole Mesh	Stainless sheet copper
Close-up Switch	PC resin

### 

#### Stereo Earphone

Part	Material (Surface Treatment)
Earphone housing, earphone mesh	ABS resin
Cord	Styrene elastomer
Pin plug (connecting end)	Styrene elastomer/gold plating (nickel substrate)
Flat type connector	Styrene elastomer, nylon

#### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset

Part	Material (Surface Treatment)
Outer housing (control key side), Play/Pause key, Volume/Skip keys	ABS resin (UV cured acrylic layer)
Indicator lamp	PMMA resin
HOLD switch, outer housing (battery case side, case lid inclusive)	ABS resin
Clip	PC resin

Before using the handset, make sure that no metal objects (such as pins) are stuck to the Earpiece

Compulsory Failing to do so may result in a metal object causing an ear injury, etc.

If you have a weak heart, be careful with the call vibration and ringtone volume settings

Compulsory Failing to do so may startle you and may be harmful to your heart.

Be careful not to trap your fingers or objects when closing the handset and not to trap your fingers in Compulsory the hinge when opening the handset

Failing to do so may cause injury or damage to the LCD Display.

Do not use the Mobile Light and Flashlight for purposes other than taking pictures, recording videos or lighting

Doing so may dazzle the eyes and cause impaired vision or other injury.

Make sure things like paper, cloth and bedding are not placed on the handset during charging using a Prohibited USB connection, AC charger, etc.

Failing to do so may cause overheating, fire, burns or malfunction.

Do not turn the volume up too high while using the Stereo Earphone, Bluetooth® Stereo Headset, etc. Compulsory Do not use Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset continuously for long periods of time

> Exposure to high sound levels may impair hearing and prolonged use may cause hearing defect regardless of the volume level. Sound leakage may annoy other people and surrounding sounds may not be heard clearly resulting in an accident.

### **⚠** Caution



## Do not insert objects other than the memory card into the Memory Card Slot

Doing so may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Cover the slot with the cap at times other than when you are inserting or removing the memory card.



# Keep your face away from the Memory Card Slot when inserting or removing the memory card $\,$

**Keep the memory card out of the reach of small children** If the memory card is let go of suddenly, it may fly out and hit your face resulting in injury.



Do not subject the memory card to vibration or shock or remove it from the slot or turn off the handset while data is being written to or read from the memory card

Doing so may cause data loss or malfunction.



## Use only the memory card supported by the handset Failing to do so may cause data loss or malfunction.

Prohibited The handset supports memory cards with a storage capacity of up to 2 GB (as of August, 2006).



#### Do not let children use cables such as a video output cable, the Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset unsupervised and keep cables out of infant's reach

An injury may be caused if, for instance, the cable is wrapped around a neck.



## Do not point the infrared beam at anyone's eye during infrared communication

Prohibited Doing so may cause eye damage.



#### Do not use the Mobile Light close to eyes

Doing so may cause eye damage. Be especially careful not to take pictures or record videos with the Mobile Light too close to the eyes of infants.



## Do not use excessive force when inserting or removing the USIM card

Prohibite

d Doing so may cause a malfunction. Be careful not to injure a hand or finger when removing the card.



#### Use only a USIM card designated for the handset

Failing to do so may cause data loss or malfunction.



# Do not remove the polyester film from the External Display

Prohibited

<sup>rd</sup> Using the handset without the polyester film to protect against shattering of the reinforced glass may result in an injury if the External Display is damaged.

#### **General Notes**

#### **Using Your Handset**

- The handset employs radio waves. Signals may be disrupted even within service areas if you are indoors, underground, inside a tunnel or inside a vehicle. If you move to a location with poor signal reception, a call may be suddenly cut off.
- When using the handset in public places, take care not to annoy other people around you. Use of the handset is prohibited in some public places such as in theatres or on buses and trains.
- The handset is a radio transceiver under Japanese Radio Law. You may be requested to submit the handset for inspection based on this law.
- Use of the handset near a landline phone, TV or radio may affect the image and sound quality of the equipment.
- The handset employs a digital system to maintain a high level of communication quality even at very low signal levels. However, calls may be suddenly cut off when the signal strength becomes too weak.
- The digital system provides a high level of privacy protection. However, the
  possibility of someone eavesdropping on your conversation cannot be
  ruled out as long as radio waves are used.
- Data stored on the handset may be corrupted or lost on the following occasions
  - · The handset is used improperly.
  - · The handset is exposed to static electricity or electric noise.
  - · The handset is turned off during operation.
  - · The battery pack is completely discharged.
  - · The handset malfunctions or is sent for repairs.

- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for the corruption or loss of stored data. Be sure to keep a separate memo of important data to limit damage caused by data corruption or loss to a minimum.
- Be sure to charge the battery pack before using the handset for the first time or if the handset has not been used for a long time. When the battery pack is stored for a long time, it discharges over time even if it is not used.
- Before using a memory card, read the instruction manual of the memory card thoroughly to ensure safe and proper operation.
- When the handset is used for extended periods of time, especially in high temperature conditions, the handset surface could become hot. Please use caution when touching the handset under such conditions.
- When certain items are taken out of the country, documentation may be required to certify that the export of the items is not controlled, prohibited, or restricted by the Export Trade Control Order and Foreign Exchange Order. Basically, no such documentation is required if you take the handset out of the country and bring it back for the purpose of personal use when going on vacations or short business trips. In some cases, however, an export permit may be required if the handset is to be used by or transferred to anyone else.

Furthermore, a US government export permit may be required when taking the handset to countries for which the US government has imposed export restrictions (Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Sudan, Syria). For details on export laws, regulations and procedures, refer to the Web page of the Security Export Control Policy Division of the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

 If you have hearing aids, use of the handset may interfere with some operations of the hearing aids. If there is any interference, consult with the manufacturer or distributor of the hearing aids.

#### **Inside Vehicles**

- Do not use the handset while driving. Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law.
- Before using the handset, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking or stopping is permitted.

#### **Aboard Aircraft**

 Do not use the handset on an aircraft. Do not turn the handset back on while you are on the aircraft. Use of the handset on an aircraft is prohibited by law.

#### **Handling Basics**

- Do not use the handset in extreme temperatures, direct sunlight and humid or dusty places.
- Do not drop the handset or subject it to excessive shock.
- To clean the handset, wipe it with a dry soft cloth. Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or other solvents. Doing so may cause discoloration and remove the printed logo.
- Avoid exposing the handset to rain, snow or high humidity. The handset, battery pack, charger, Stereo Earphone, Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset and other optional accessories are not waterproof.
- Do not remove the battery pack while handset power is on to avoid malfunction.
- If the battery pack has been removed from the handset or the handset has not been charged for a long time, stored data and settings may be lost or altered. SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damage or loss resulting from such negligence.

- The battery pack is a consumable item employing lithium ions. Replace the battery pack with a new one if the operation time becomes extremely short after it is fully charged. Buy a new battery pack designated for the handset.
- When disposing of a used battery pack after battery pack replacement or discontinued use of the handset, insulate the connectors with tape or place the battery pack into a plastic bag and then take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop or battery pack recycling cooperative store. Be sure to observe local regulations on the separate collection of used batteries, wherever applicable.



- Some handset display pixels may be missing or remain lit. This is not a
  defect or malfunction. If the Display is left on for a long period of time,
  pictures may be permanently burned into it.
- Make sure the Earphone Microphone is securely plugged into the Earphone Microphone Jack. Failing to do so may generate noise on the other party's phone during calls.
- Do not turn the volume up too high while using the Stereo Earphone or Bluetooth® Stereo Headset. Exposure to high sound levels may impair hearing and prolonged use may cause hearing damage regardless of the volume level. Sound leakage may annoy other people and surrounding sounds may not be heard clearly when walking, resulting in an accident.
- When Earphone Microphone Jack and Cable and Handset Charging Terminal are not in use, make sure to replace the caps. Otherwise dust or water may enter the handset causing handset malfunction.
- Hold the plug and do not pull the cord when unplugging the Stereo Earphone, a video output cable, etc. Pulling the cord may cause damage or malfunction

- Do not close the handset with the strap, USB cable, Stereo Earphone, Bluetooth® Stereo Headset or a video output cable inside. Doing so may cause malfunction or damage.
- The antenna of the handset is built into the body and does not protrude.
   Signal sensitivity may be reduced if you touch or cover the portion of the body containing the internal antenna (page 1-5). In particular, do not affix things like stickers onto this portion of the body.
- When you replace the handset or send it for repair, messages and other data stored in the handset cannot be transferred to another handset.
- Do not drop the USIM card or subject it to excessive shock. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Do not bend the USIM card or place a heavy object on it. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Do not allow the USIM card to get wet or leave it in places of high humidity. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Do not use or leave the USIM card in hot places such as near a fire or heater. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Avoid storing the USIM card in direct sunlight or hot and humid places.
   Failing to do so may cause a malfunction.
- Keep the USIM card out of infants' reach. Failing to do so may result in the USIM card being accidentally swallowed or cause an injury.
- Before using the USIM card, read the instruction manual of the USIM card thoroughly to ensure safe and proper operation.

#### **Functional Limitations**

- The following functions are not available after replacing your handset or terminating the subscription.
  - Camera
  - · Media Player
  - · S! Appli
- The functions above may not be available after you do not use the handset for a long time. Retrieve network information (page 1-16) to use the functions again.

#### **Mobile Camera**

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

#### **Mobile Light & External Light**

- Do not use the Mobile Light in hot, cold or humid places. Doing so may shorten its life.
- The Mobile Light and External Light have a limited life. Repeated use will decrease the light intensity.

#### Copyrights

Copyrighted materials, such as music, images, computer programs and databases, and their respective holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplication of copyrighted materials is permitted only for individual or home use. Making copies (including data conversion), modifications, transfers or network distributions of copies for purposes other than stated above without proper authorization constitutes an infringement of copyrights and moral rights, potentially resulting in claims for reparations or criminal punishment. If you use the handset to make copies, observe the copyright laws. Furthermore, recording materials using the camera is also subject to the same laws.

#### **Right of Portrait**

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

#### **TOSHIBA CORPORATION**

### IMPORTANT NOTE: PLEASE READ BEFORE USING YOUR HANDSET

BY ATTEMPTING TO USE ANY SOFTWARE ON THE SUPPLIED HANDSET THIS CONSTITUTES YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE EULA TERMS. IF YOU REJECT OR DO NOT AGREE WITH ALL THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, PLEASE DO NOT ATTEMPT TO ACCESS OR USE THE SUPPLIED SOFTWARE.

#### **End User License Agreement**

This End User License Agreement ("EULA") is a legal agreement between you (as the user) and TOSHIBA CORPORATION ("Toshiba") with regard to the copyrighted software as installed in a Toshiba 3G handset supplied to you (the "Handset").

Use or disposal of any software installed in the Handset and related documentations (the "Software") will constitute your acceptance of these terms, unless separate terms are provided by the Software supplier on the Handset, in which case certain additional or different terms may apply. If you do not agree with the terms of this EULA, do not use or dispose the Software.

License Grant. Toshiba grants to you a personal, non-transferable and non-exclusive right to use the Software as set out in this EULA. Modifying, adapting, translating, renting, copying, making available, transferring or assigning all or part of the Software, or any rights granted hereunder, to any other persons and removing any proprietary notices, labels or marks from the Software is strictly prohibited, except as expressly permitted in this EULA. Furthermore, you hereby agree not to create derivative works based on the Software.

- 2. Copyright. The Software is licensed, not sold. You acknowledge that no title to the intellectual property in the Software is or will be transferred to you. You further acknowledge that title and full ownership rights to the Software will remain the exclusive property of Toshiba, Toshiba's affiliates, and/or their suppliers, and you will not acquire any rights to the Software, except as expressly set out in this EULA. You may keep a back-up copy of the Software only so far as necessary for its lawful use. All copies of the Software must contain the same proprietary notices as contained in or on the Software and are subject to the terms of this EULA. All rights not expressly granted under this EULA are reserved to Toshiba, Toshiba's affiliates and/or their suppliers.
- 3. Reverse Engineering. You agree that you will not attempt, and if you are a business organization, you will use your best efforts to prevent your employees, servants and contractors from attempting to reverse engineer, decompile, modify, translate or disassemble the Software in whole or in part except to the extent that such actions cannot be excluded by mandatory applicable law and only if those actions are taken in accordance with such applicable law. Any failure to comply with the above or any other terms and conditions contained herein will result in the automatic termination of this license and the reversion of the rights granted hereunder to Toshiba.
- 4. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY. The Software is provided "AS IS" without warranty of any kind. TOSHIBA, TOSHIBA'S AFFILIATES, AND THEIR SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, CONDITIONS OR OTHER TERMS (WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES, CONDITIONS AND TERMS OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE

- AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS; AND THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE IS WITH YOU. YOU ACCEPT THAT SOFTWARE MAY NOT MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS AND NO WARRANTY CAN BE GIVEN THAT OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE.
- 5. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT LEGALLY PERMITTED, IN NO EVENT SHALL TOSHIBA, TOSHIBA'S AFFILIATES OR THEIR SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES FOR (A) LOST BUSINESS OR REVENUE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS DATA; OR (B) CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (WHETHER UNDER CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF: (I) THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TOSHIBA, TOSHIBA'S AFFILIATES OR THEIR SUPPLIER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES; OR (II) ANY CLAIM BY A THIRD PARTY. SAVE AS SET OUT IN THIS SECTION, TOSHIBA'S ENTIRE LIABILITY UNDER THIS EULA SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PRICE PAID FOR THE SOFTWARE, IF ANY.

PLEASE MAKE AND RETAIN A COPY OF ALL DATA YOU HAVE
INSERTED INTO YOUR PRODUCT, FOR EXAMPLE NAMES, ADDRESSES,
PHONE NUMBERS, PICTURES, RINGTONES ETC, BEFORE SUBMITTING
YOUR PRODUCT FOR A WARRANTY SERVICE, AS SUCH DATA MAY BE
DELETED OR FRASED AS PART OF THE REPAIR OR SERVICE PROCESS.

- <u>Laws</u>. This EULA will be governed by the laws of Japan. All disputes arising out of this EULA shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Tokyo District Court.
- 7. Export Laws. Any use, duplication or disposal of the Software involves products and/or technical data that may be controlled under the export laws of applicable countries or region and may be subject to the approval of the applicable governmental authorities prior to export. Any export, directly or indirectly, in contravention of the export laws of applicable countries or region is prohibited.
- 8. <u>Third Party Beneficiary</u>. You agree that certain suppliers of the Software to Toshiba have a right as a third party beneficiary to enforce the terms of this EULA against you as a user.

#### **Trademarks and Patents**

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307	5,504,773	5,109,390
5,535,239	5,267,262	5,600,754
5,416,797	5,778,338	5,490,165
5,101,501	5,511,073	5,267,261
5,568,483	5,414,796	5,659,569
5,056,109	5,506,865	5,228,054
5,544,196	5,337,338	5,657,420
5,710,784		



Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries



The miniSD<sup>™</sup> Logo is a trademark of the SD Card Association.

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson multimedia.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D EditionTM Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI Corporation © 2002-2003 HI Corporation. All Rights Reserved.



**Bluetooth**™ Bluetooth™ is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc. USA.

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED LINDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT. PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR (i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG-LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING. TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.



T9 Text Input is covered by Japan Pat.No. 特許 3532780,3492981 and other patents pending. Chaku-Uta®, Chaku-Uta Full® is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Copyright © 1998-2003 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OPENSSL PROJECT AND/OR BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OPENSSL PROJECT, ERIC YOUNG OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)

ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

QR Code is a registered trademark of Denso wave Incorporated.

S!Appli, Movie Sha-mail, S!GPS Navi, S!CAST, PC Site Browser, and Navi appli, Custom Screen, Live Monitor, S!Town, S!Loop, Feeling Mail are registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Copyright © 1995-2006 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Macromedia, Flash, Macromedia Flash, and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

ComicSurfing® is a trademark or registered trademark of CELSYS, Inc.

"SOFTBANK" SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Messaging Client software of ACCESS Co., LTD.

Copyright(C) 2004-2006 ACCESS CO., LTD.

# A@@ESS NetFront®

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo!/Y! logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

## € 0682

All other company names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## **SAR**

# FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g., at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.440 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.713 W/kg. Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after searching on SP2-CC4-J02.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

## **European RF Exposure Information**

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.616 W/kg\*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide\*\*. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.533 W/kg.

As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a 'hands-free' device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body. Additional Information can be found on the websites of the World Health Organization (http://www.who.int/emf).

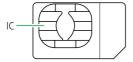
- \* The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.
- \*\* Please see the <FCC RF Exposure Information> section about body worn operation.

## **USIM Card**

The USIM card is an IC card that stores customer information such as your phone number. Insert USIM card in USIM card compatible SoftBank handsets only.

### **About the USIM Card**

- If the USIM card is not inserted, the handset cannot be used.
- Save Phone Book entries and SMS messages on USIM card (pages 4-11, 15-13).
- Insert into compatible SoftBank handsets to access files.
- Do not insert USIM cards into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM card IC chip clean.
- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM cards. Malfunction may result.
- For details on the USIM card, refer to the instruction manual provided with the USIM card.



### **Important**

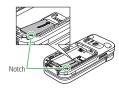
- USIM cards are the property of SoftBank.
- USIM cards will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM cards to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM cards are recycled.
- USIM card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Backup USIM card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- Preinstalled S! Town/Comic Surfing applications may become unavailable if a different USIM card is inserted.
- If your USIM card or handset (with USIM card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Inserting & Removing the USIM Card**

 Before inserting or removing the USIM card, turn off the handset and remove the battery pack.

## Inserting

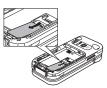
Insert the USIM card straight into the handset, making sure the IC (page 1-1) is facing down (as shown in the illustration below)



**2** Slide the USIM card into the holder until it stops

### Removing

# 1 Slide the USIM card out



### Note

- Avoid touching or scratching the USIM card's IC.
- Do not force the USIM card into or out of the handset; damage may result.
- Take care not to lose the USIM card after removing it from the handset.

### Tip

 Some Chaku-Uta<sup>®</sup>, S! Appli or movie files in your handset or Memory Card may be inaccessible after repairs to the 910T or replacement of the USIM Card.

## **USIM PINs**

For security, the USIM card has two security codes: PIN1 and PIN2. Do not forget these codes and do not reveal them to others.

### PIN1

This is a four to eight digit security code to prevent others from using your handset. When **PIN1 Setting** (page 12-1) is set to **Activate**, PIN1 is required each time the handset is turned on. The default setting is "9999". PIN1 can be changed.

### PIN2

This is the four to eight digit security code required for operations such as resetting Call Time&Cost and setting Fixed Dial #. The default setting is "9999". PIN2 can be changed.

## **PIN Lock & PUK Codes**

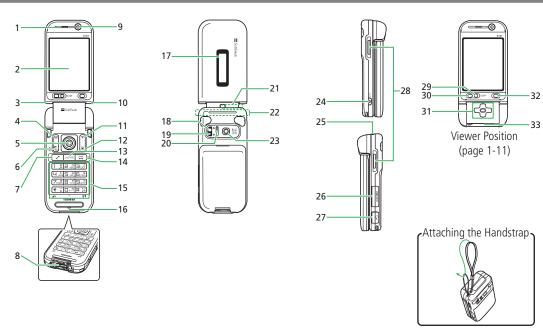
PIN lock is set when an incorrect PIN1 or PIN2 is entered three times consecutively. PUK (Personal Unblocking Key) codes are required to cancel PIN1 lock/PIN2 lock. To obtain PUK/PUK2, contact General Information (page 21-30).

### Note

 If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten consecutive times, USIM card is locked. USIM card lock cannot be canceled. Contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Handset Parts & Functions**

# Handset



- 1. Earpiece
- 2. Display
- 3. External Light: Flashes for incoming calls, messages, etc.
- **4. Left Soft Key** □: Access the Messaging menu from standby.
- Navigation Key : Move cursor up, down, left or right, access functions assigned to the Navigation Key, etc.

**Center Key** •: Access the Main menu from standby. Use this key to confirm selected items and perform selected operations.

- **6. Media Player Key (S)**: Start Media Player from standby or make/ answer video calls.
- **7. Send Key** : Make and answer calls.
- Cable and Handset Charging Terminal: Connect AC Charger and other devices.
- 9. Sub Camera: Used for video call, etc.
- **10. Charging Indicator**: Lights during charging and goes out when charging is complete.
- **11. Right Soft Key** (27): Access Yahoo! Keitai from standby.
- **12. Shortcut Key** (a): Access the Shortcuts menu.
- Clear/Memo Key (2000s): Delete characters and return to the previous operation. Also use this key to access Answer Phone from standby.
- 14. End/Power Key : Power handset on/off, end calls/operations and return to standby.
- **15. Keypad**: Enter phone numbers, characters, etc.

Press and hold a key (1.8 to 9) from standby mode to search for Phone Book entries of the column assigned to the key.

 $% \fi = 1.00 \fi$  / **5.Key** (\*\fi = 1): In a menu list, use to scroll to the previous page and in camera mode, use to turn on Mobile Light.

#/ **Wey E Solution** Switch between uppercase and lowercase and enter symbols, etc. In a menu list, use to scroll to the next page.

To set or cancel manner mode, press and hold **E Solution** from standby.

## 16. Microphone

- External Display: Notifies of incoming calls, received messages and other information while your handset is closed.
- 18. Mobile Light: Used as flash when taking pictures or recording videos at night time or while indoors.
- Camera/Video Indicator: Flashes when the camera or video is activated.
- Close-up Switch: Use to switch to macro mode when using camera function.
- **21. Infrared Port**: Used for infrared communication.
- 22. Internal Antenna: The antenna is built into your handset.
- 23. Main Camera: Used for taking pictures and recording videos.
- **24. Side Key** (a): Activate the camera, etc. This key also acts as the shutter button during camera use. Press and hold (b) while your handset is closed to set/cancel the Hold setting for the Side Keys.
- 25. Handstrap Hole
- 26. Memory Card Slot
- 27. Earphone Microphone/AV OUT Jack: Connect the Stereo Earphone or video output cable.
- 28. Stereo Speakers
- **29. Viewer Clear Key** ○: Use when handset is in Viewer Position (functions as the Clear/Memo Key ☑── in Viewer Position).
- **30. Viewer Soft Key (Left)** ○: Use when handset is in Viewer Position (functions as the Left Soft Key <sup>(2)</sup> in Viewer Position).

- **31. Viewer Navigation Key** Use when handset is in Viewer Position (functions as the Navigation Key Center Key in Viewer Position).
- **32. Viewer Soft Key (Right)** : Use when handset is in Viewer Position (functions as the Right Soft Key ) in Viewer Position).
- 33. Microphone

# **Display Indicators**



- ① 🖫 Signal Strength
  - Strong Weak Moderate Faint
  - Out of Range
  - N Offline Mode ON
- ② 🎒 🗗 Voice/Video Call
  - Dial-up Connection
  - **& Location Position**
  - **₩/₩** Quick GPS Activated/Paused

- ③ Packet Transmission
  - **(iii)** Displaying Picture File with Location Information
  - **A** Packet Transmission Ready
  - Packet Network Range
- 4 III/ III 3G Network Connection/Roaming
  - **SELICION AND SELICION AND SELI**
  - R/A GPRS Network Connection/Roaming
  - Service Area of Operator Other than SoftBank
- (5) 📓 New S! Cast
  - Reception of Rights Object

Indicates the reception of a content key during operation.

- Message Box Full
- **ऑ** Message Delivery Failed
- New S! Mail/SMS
- Delivery Report
- New Mail and Delivery Report
- New Voicemail Message
- 6 PC Web Connected
  - New Live Monitor Info
  - Memory Card Inserted
- (7) 🎥 Web SSL

Indicates a connection to an information page with security protection.

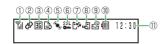
- **⊗**/**⊗** Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Connection Established/Connection Standby
- **⑧** Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Connection Lost
- Infrared Communication
- **USB Connection**

- 8 B Updating Software
  - External Connection for Data Synchronization
  - 門/偏 S! Appli Activated/Paused
  - Music File Playing
  - Music File Playback Paused
  - Video File Playing
  - Streaming
- (9) Manner Mode (Silent)
  - 🖫 Manner Mode (Alarms)
  - 📽/%/% Original Manner Mode
- 10 a Battery Level

Charging

- Sufficiently ChargedLow
- Very LowCharge Immediately
- Charge im
- $\bigcirc$  Time
- Password Lock Active
  - Keypad Lock Active
- (13) 👺 Alarm Set
- (A) Answer Phone On and You Have a Message
- **ⓑ Missed Call Notification** 
  - Call Diverting (Ringer Off for Voice Call)
  - Call Diverting (Ringer Off for Video Call)
  - Solution Call Diverting (Ringer Off for Voice and Video Calls)
- **ⓑ ♣ Information Prompt**
- 17 👼 Missed Call
- ® Secret Mode On

# **External Display Indicators**



 ¶ Signal Strength

Till Strong

ͳ Weak

TI Moderate T Faint

 $\P_{\!\!\! imes}$  Out of Range

N Offline Mode ON

② **G** Dial-up Connection

Packet Transmission

B Packet Transmission Ready

P Packet Network Range

🗱 Location Position

**¾**/₩ Quick Positioning Activated/Paused

③ 亚尾 3G Network Connection/Roaming

**™** GSM Network Connection/Roaming

久/ 编 GPRS Network Connection/Roaming

Service Area of Operator Other than SoftBank

4 Reception of Rights Object

☐ Message Box Full

Mew S! Mail/SMS

**1** Delivery Report

New Mail and Delivery Report

New Voicemail Message

New S! Cast

Alarm Set

(5) New Live Monitor Info
Memory Card Inserted

⑥ ∰ Web SSL

Bluetooth™ Connection Lost

S Infrared Communication

**Ψ** USB Connection

⑦ 
☐ Updating Software

👺 External Connection for Data Synchronization

ሽ/ጫ S! Appli Activated/Paused

Password Lock Active

Hold Active

Keypad Lock Active

💸 Music Player Cannot be Started

Manner Mode (Silent)

Manner Mode (Alarms)

ষ /ଞ୍ଜି/ଞ୍ଜି Original Manner Mode

9 🛂 New Voicemail Message

図/四/四/四/四/四 Answer Phone On and You Have a Message

1 Battery Level

Sufficiently Charged

✓ Very Low✓ Charge Immediately

→ Charging

① Time

# **Information Prompt**

Information Prompt appears to inform you of missed calls, new messages and other information

When Information Prompt appears, scroll to an item and press ●.

The following items are available.



### **Information Prompt Items**

Stop Snooze : Cancel snooze (page 13-2).

Missed Calls : Missed calls (page 2-7).

**Missed Calls** : New voicemail message(s) at Voicemail Center

(page 14-3).

**Answer Phone**: New message(s) recorded (page 2-4).

■New Messages : Unread S! Mail/SMS (page 15-2).

**\*\*Unsent Messages** : Unsent S! Mail/SMS.

■ Delivered : Unread delivery report(s) (page 15-15).

Rew CAST Contents: Content update(s) available (page 20-1).

\*\*Tonical Contents\*\*: Content

**CAST Information**: CAST update failed (page 20-2).

New Weather Report: Weather report update available (page 20-3).

Live Monitor : Live Monitor update failed (page 16-17).

Software Update : Software updated (page 21-12).

Content Keys Full: Contents key cannot be saved any more.

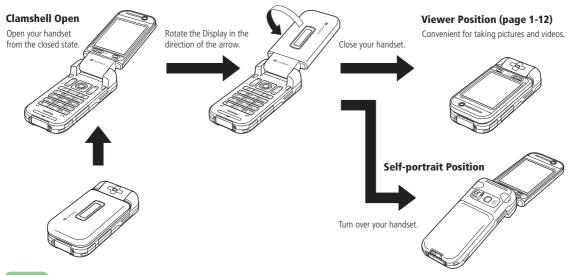
Resume S! Appli : S! Appli paused.

### Tip

- To close Information Prompt, press [25]. To redisplay Information Prompt, press and hold [9].
- If the number of unchecked items exceeds 100, " " appears instead of the number of unchecked items.
- Only the latest *New CAST Contents*, *CAST Information*, and *Live Monitor* items can be checked.

# **Display Positions**

The following Display positions are available. Most procedures described in this manual are based on Clamshell Open position.

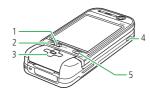


#### Note

- When rotating Display, hold the section above the Display and do not force the Display in the wrong direction. Doing so may damage your handset.
- Do not carry your handset in Viewer Position. Doing so may damage the Display.
- Do not close your handset while Display is partially rotated. Doing so may damage the Navigation Key, etc.

# **Using Your Handset in Viewer Position**

Use  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bullet$ , and  $\bullet$  to access the Internet or operate from the Main menu (page 1-17), etc.



- 1. Viewer Clear Key
- 2. Viewer Soft Key (Left)
- 3. Viewer Navigation Key
- 4. Side Key
- 5. Viewer Soft Key (Right)
- The functions assigned to the Navigation Key are also assigned to the Viewer Navigation Key (page 11-11).

#### Note

- Viewer Soft Keys and Viewer Navigation Key are available when your handset is in Viewer position.
- Viewer Navigation Key is available even while the music player is activated (page 7-11).

# **Battery & Charger**

# **Getting Started**

Before using your handset for the first time, charge the battery.

### **Battery Pack**

 The 910T battery pack uses a lithium ion battery. It has a tendency to gradually lose its voltage with the operating time as shown in the figure below.



- Extreme temperatures will reduce battery capacity and shorten the operating time. Do not use the battery pack in high temperatures. This may shorten battery life.
- Charging at low temperatures does not produce the best results. Make sure you charge the battery pack at temperatures of 5 to 35 degrees.
- When storing the battery pack separately, make sure you put it in a case, etc. and store it in a dry and cool place. This will avoid short-circuiting the battery pack connectors. It is recommended that you store it uncharged.
- Repeated charging and discharging of a battery shortens the operating time.

- When disposing of a used battery pack, insulate the connectors with tape
  or place the battery pack into a plastic bag and then take it to your nearest
  SoftBank Shop, a recycle shop or follow the local disposal regulations for
  environmental conservation.
- Do not bend the USIM card or place heavy objects on it.

### **Battery Drain**

- The battery pack discharges little by little when stored for a long time even
  if it is not used. It self-discharges at a rate of 10 to 20% per month and
  about 50% per half a year.
- If the handset is used in a location with poor signal reception or left in standby mode outside the service area, or if you use the mobile light or launch S! Appli, it will shorten the battery's operating time.

### **Battery Level**

• The battery level on the display (pages 1-7, 1-8) changes with the operating time. Charge or replace it when the level is low. When the battery is about to run out " ■ ", a message appears and the battery alarm tone sounds. The handset shuts down after 30 seconds.

### Charging

- The battery pack must be inside handset to charge it. Use a specified AC Charger, desk top cradle (optional) and In-Car Charger (optional).
- Clean Cable and Handset Charging Terminal and battery pack's connector with a dry cotton swab. It may cause contact failure if it is unclean.
- If the message Please check connection with your charger appears, clean the charger terminals, battery pack connectors, and external connecters with a dry cotton swab, etc, and try again.

When the message still does not disappear, stop charging immediately, and take the battery pack to your nearest SoftBank Shop or contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

- Do not charge the battery pack in humid places.
- Charging is possible while your handset is turned on, but takes longer than while your handset is turned off.
- When charging while your handset is turned on, " appears on the display and turns to " | when charging is complete.
- The 910T and charger may warm during charging. However, if it overheats, stop using immediately. There may be some defect.
- If a call arrives while the handset is being charged, it sounds the ringtone, vibrates, or flashes the external light in the same way as usual.

# **Inserting & Removing the Battery Pack**



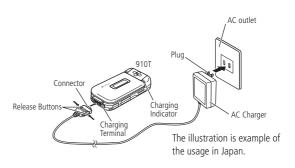
- 1 Press down on notch and slide battery cover (1)
- **2** Lift up the battery cover (2)
- 3 Insert battery pack. Make sure to align the back of the battery pack with the connector when inserting the battery pack (3)
  - To remove the battery pack, insert a fingernail beneath the upper or side tab and lift out the battery pack.
- 4 Place the battery cover on your handset and slide it until it clicks into place (4)

#### Note

 Do not remove the battery pack while handset power is on. Insert a fingernail beneath the slide or bottom tab and lift out the battery pack.
 Do not lift out the battery pack in any other way than this.

# **Charging with the AC Charger**

Charging Time | Approx. 130 min.



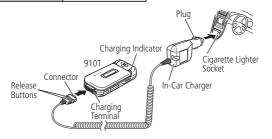
- 1 Connect the AC Charger to Handset
  - Inscription on the AC Charger Connector should face up.
- Insert the plug into an AC outlet Charging Indicator lights red and charging begins.
- 3 After the charging indicator goes out, remove the plug from the outlet
- 4 Remove the AC Charger from Handset
  - Press and hold Release Buttons to remove AC Charger from Handset.

#### Note

- AC Charger supports a power supply of 100 to 240 V AC.
- To use AC Charger outside Japan, purchase an appropriate adapter plug. SoftBank accepts no liability whatsoever for any problem resulting from charging overseas.

## Charging with the In-Car Charger

**Charging Time** Approx. 130 min.



- 1 Connect the In-Car Charger to your handset
  - The inscription on the In-Car Charger connector should be facing up.
- 2 Insert the plug into the cigarette lighter socket in a car

The Charging Indicator lights and charging begins.

3 After the Charging Indicator goes out, remove the plug from the cigarette lighter socket

# 4 Remove the In-Car Charger from your handset

 Press and hold the release buttons on the In-Car Charger connector to remove it from your handset.

#### Note

- Do not use the In-Car Charger when the car engine is not running.
   Doing so may drain the battery.
- If you move away from the car, unplug the In-Car Charger. In a car
  where the cigarette lighter socket works even after removing the car key
  (the Charging Indicator illuminates even after removing the car key),
  leaving the In-Car Charger plugged in may drain the battery.
- Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law. Before using the handset, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking is permitted.

# **Turning Handset Power On/Off**

### **Turning Handset Power On**

# 1 Press and hold

The power is turned on and the standby screen appears.

#### Tip

- After you turn on your handset, it does the following.
  - A wake-up alarm sounds (page 11-4).
  - The Charging Indicator illuminates.
  - The Camera/Video Indicator illuminates.
  - · The External Light flashes.
- If **PIN1 Setting** (page 12-1) is set to **Activate**, enter your PIN1 code.
- The following windows appear the first time you turn on the power of your handset or after performing *Reset All* or *Reset Setting* (page 12-5).
  - Date&Time Settings (page 1-17).
  - Retrieving Network Information (right)
     (appears when you press ●, ☑ or ☑ in standby mode).

### **Turning Handset Power Off**

# 1 Press and hold

The power is turned off.

### Tip

- Before your handset turns off, it does the following.
  - The shutdown tone sounds (page 11-4).
  - The External Light flashes.

# **Retrieving Network Information**

Before using Yahoo! Keitai, Mail, S! Appli, etc., retrieve the network connection information.

The first time you press  $lackbox{lack}$ ,  $lackbox{lack}$  or  $lackbox{lack}$  after purchasing your handset, a prompt appears.

# 1 In standby mode $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ , $\boxtimes$ or $\boxdot$

# **2** Select $YES \rightarrow \bullet$

A network connection is established and the network information is retrieved.

#### Note

- If network information is not retrieved, it will limit some of the available features of the 910T.
- After you replace the USIM Card, make sure you retrieve network information.

### Tip

 You can also retrieve network information from the Main menu (page 11-15).

## **Date & Time**

- 1 In standby mode  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *Settings*  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Phone Settings  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Clock \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **3** Date&Time→ 
   → Enter the year, month, date and time →
  - To set the date and time, enter the last two digits of the year and the month, the day, the hour, and the minute in two digits respectively. Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
  - While entering the date and time, you can move the cursor by pressing <a> ○</a>. You can also increase or decrease the numbers selected by the cursor by pressing <a> ○</a>.
  - The day of the week is set automatically.

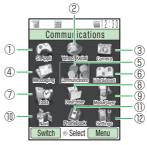
#### Tip

#### You can:

- Enter a date from 2000/01/02 to 2099/12/30.
- Switch the clock to 12-hour system (page 11-7).
- Change the clock display format (page 11-5).
- Set DST (Daylight Saving Time) (page 13-21).

# **Accessing Functions from Main Menu**

To access the Main menu, press lacking in Standby. Use lacking to select a menu icon and press lacking to access that menu.



Main menu

### ①S! Appli

Access applications such as games (Chapter 17).

Library

- Settings
- Card Sync
- Certification
- Information

### 2 Yahoo! Keitai

Access Yahoo! Keitai menu and download pictures, melodies and applications. Use PC Browser for internet access to the Web (Chapter 16).

- Yahoo! Keitai
- Bookmarks
- Saved Pages
- Enter URL

History

- Live Monitor
- PC Browser
- Settings

### **3**Camera

Take pictures and record videos (Chapter 6).

Mobile

• Digital

Video

- Video MailScan Data
- Short Video

Scar Bata

# 4 Messaging

Create S! Mail/SMS messages. Also check received and sent S! Mail/SMS messages (Chapter 15).

- Message BoxRetrieve Msg.
- Create Msg.Drafts
- Retrieve Msg
   Templates
- Unsent Msg.
- Server MailSettings

### **5**Communications

You can communicate with other users or enjoy shopping (Chapter 18).

• S! Town • S! Loop

#### **6** Entertainment

Access CAST functions and launch Comic Surfing (Chapter 20).

CAST

• Comic Surfing

### **7**Tools

Access preinstalled accessories (Chapter 13).

Alarms

- Answer Phone
- Notepad
- Calculator
- Dictionary
- Calculate
   Calendar

Tasks

- Time Table
- Scan Data
- Useful Tools

Backup

Update

#### **® Data Folder**

Save/access files here (Chapter 9).

Pictures

• Ring Song · Tone

• S! Appli

- Music
- VideosTemplates
- BooksFlash(R)
- Gamendeco
- Other Documents
- Memory Status

### 9 Media Player

Play audio and video files (Chapter 7).

Audio

- Videos
- Streaming

## **®NAVI**

Check your current position, check the route to your destination, etc. (Chapter 19)

- Locate Me
- Navi Appli
- Location MailMy LocationsLocation Logs
- My LocationsNAVI Settings

### (1)Phone Book

Save and access Phone Book information (Chapter 4).

- My Details
- Phone Book
- Add New
- Call Log

Group

- S! Addr. Book
- Settings
- Memory Status

### **®**Settings

Modify and confirm handset settings (Chapters 11, 12).

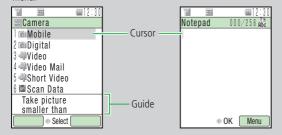
Sounds

- Display
- Phone Settings
- SecurityConnectivity
- Call SettingsKu-man
- Priority

Memory

## Tip

- About the items shown after you select an item in the Main menu, the icons and the order of appearance are partly different in Icon View and in Tab View (see Switching the Display).
- You can view the default settings of each item in Default Settings (page 21-2).
- The cursor appears as "|" or " " when entering text, or " in the menu. etc.
- Items selected by the cursor are displayed in the guide display of the menu.



### **Main Menu View**

Change Main menu view from Icon View (default) to Tab View. In Tab View, sub menus appear when a tab is selected.

In standby mode → ● → (Switch)

To return to Icon View, press (Switch) in Tab View.

# Select an item

Sub menu items appear to the right. To select an item, press or and scroll to the item.



Tab View

Tip

• From the Tab View, press [2] (Menu) to perform the following:

\*Change Order\* (below) | Gamendeco\* (page 11-6) | Reset Setting

## Original Main Menu

Organize the items in the Main menu and change the menu icons, color of the icon text, and focus frame.

1 In standby mode→ •

**■**Changing the Order of Items

Select an item $\rightarrow$   $\$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$   $\$  Change  $\$  Order $\rightarrow$   $\$   $\rightarrow$  Select order $\rightarrow$   $\$ 

- To reset the changed order of items to the original state, select Reset Order
- Changing the Font Color of Item Name
  (№) (Menu)→Font Color→ → Select a Color→ (●)
- Changing the Icons and Wallpaper All at Once
  - $^{\circ}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Set Images $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Original/Normal/Ku-man $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
  - Selecting *Original* brings back the original Main menu.
  - To change the icons and wallpaper individually, select **Options**.

■Changing the Wallpaper

■Changing Menu Icons

Select an item $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Icons $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**Phone Memory/Memory Card**  $\rightarrow$  Select a menu icon  $\rightarrow$ 

**■**Changing the Focus Frame

 $^{\circ}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  *Highlight* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a pattern $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

## ■ Resetting the Icon and Wallpaper Settings

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Reset \ Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# Selecting Items by Using the Keypad

Enter the menu number on handset keypad for direct access to that menu  $(\square - \square - \square - \square - \square )$ ,  $( + \square )$ ,  $( + \square )$ .



- The number corresponding to the keypad

## **Codes**

Your security code, center access code, call barring service code and internet security code are required for some functions and settings.

- Write down security code, center access code, call barring service code and internet security code. If those codes are lost, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- Do not reveal your security code, center access code, call barring service code and internet security code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

## **Security Code**

Security Code is "9999" by default. It is required to use various functions. Your security code can be changed (page 12-1).

### **Center Access Code**

Your Center Access Code is a pre-assigned four-digit number. It is required to perform optional service operations from a fixed line phone.

# **Call Barring Service Code**

Call Barring Code is "9999" by default. It is required to set call barring. The code can be changed (page 14-7).

# **Internet Security Code**

It is required to set Internet security. Your Internet security code can be changed (page 12-7).

# Making a Call

# 1 Confirm that the power is on

• Confirm that the signal level is sufficient.

# 2 In standby mode, enter a phone number and press



The call is made.

- Include the area code for all numbers
- When making a call to mobile, car, or PHS phones, enter all the digits of the other party's phone number starting with "0".
- Press end or press and hold purple to delete the entire number and return to standby mode. Press to delete the last number entered.
- When the line is busy, the busy tone can be heard. Press and call again after a while.

# **3** Press 🖭 to end the call

#### Note

- Covering the internal antenna portion (page 1-5) of your handset affects signal strength. Avoid touching this part of your handset during use. Do not stick a sticker on the internal antenna part.
- Do not wrap the attached stereo earphone around the handset.
   Bringing the stereo earphone close to the internal antenna may cause noise.
- The orientation and location of the 910T may affect signal strength.
- When Cost Limit (page 2-9) is set and the limit is reached, outgoing calls are blocked. If the limit is reached during a call, the call ends.

#### Tip

In standby mode, enter a number and press 
 \( \bigcolor \) (Menu) to perform the following:

Voice Call / Video Call (page 5-1) / Intl. Calls (below) / Send Message (pages 15-4, 15-9) / Pause (page 13-29) / Manual Hyphen (enter a "-") / Hide My ID (page 11-13) / Show My ID (page 11-13)

- During calls, press (Menu) to perform the following:
   End Call | Hold | Mute My Voice | Mute All | Phone Book (page 4-7) | Call Log | Voice Record | My Details | DTMF OFF
- With the 910T, you can receive an incoming call while browsing the Web and receive mail during a call. This is called multiple connections. Multiple connections are possible in areas with 3G-network coverage (UMTS areas).

# Making an International Call

Make international calls from your handset.

 Application required for making international calls. For details, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank General Information (page 21-30). For details on using this service, see page 13-26.

## **Adding International Code and Country Code**

In standby mode, enter a phone number→

(Menu)→Intl. Calls→

(Menu)→Int

**2** Select a country→

"+" and the country code appear before the phone number.

3 Press 🔽

### **Caller ID**

Caller ID displays the caller's phone number on the receiver's handset. Set your handset to show or hide your handset number for outgoing calls (page 11-13).

## Redialing

Make calls from Dialed Number. Information such as the phone number, date and time you called is recorded for up to 20 as dialed calls.

1 In standby mode, press 🖸

Dialed numbers appear with date and time. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

- **2** Select a record and press
- **3** Press 💌 to end the call

#### Tip

- If the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11) have been changed, different Navigation Key operations may be necessary.
- Turning the handset off does not delete the Dialed Number record.
- All the calls may not be saved to the call log depending on the circumstance.
- From Dialed Number, press № (Menu) to perform the following:
   Voice Call / Video Call (page 5-1) / Intl. Calls (page 2-1) / Send
   Message (pages 15-4, 15-9) / To Phone Book (page 4-2) / Add to
   List (page 11-13) / Delete / Hide My ID (page 11-13) / Show My
   ID (page 11-13) / Call Log Lock (2-8)
- If you make a call to a Phone Book entry with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to ON when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to Hide, only the phone number is displayed on dialed numbers.

# **Answering a Call**

- 1 Press / when a call is received
- **2** Press nto end the call

Tip

- Pressing ( in Viewer position) also answers an incoming call.
- Besides ✓, you can also answer calls by pressing ☐⊷ ☐⊷, (¥ ∵ or # ♣ when Any Key Answer (page 11-12) is set to *ON*.
- You can answer calls just by opening the handset when Open to Talk (page 11-12) is set to *ON*.
- If you miss a call, the information prompt (page 1-9) appears.
- If the caller's information is saved to Phone Book, the saved information (name and picture) appear when a call is received. If the caller is saved as Secret (page 4-3), only the phone number appears when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to *Hide*.
- When you receive an incoming call with no Caller ID, either Unavailable, Withheld, or Payphone appears.
- To adjust the ringtone volume while a call is being received, use 🗘.
- To stop the ringtone while a call is being received, press and hold
- Close your handset to end a call. Please note however, closing your handset does not end the call when your handset is connected to a Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> device or stereo earphone.

# **When You Cannot Answer Immediately**

# **Placing an Incoming Call on Hold**

Place an incoming call on hold when you are unable to answer it right away.

1 Press 🖭 when a call is received

Voice guidance in Japanese notifies the caller that you are unable to answer the call at the moment.

- Press 🖊 to answer the call
- **3** Press 💌 to end the call

#### Note

- Call charges apply to a caller while caller is waiting for you to answer.
- Pressing while placing an incoming call on hold ends the incoming call that is on hold.
- When Open to Talk (page 11-12) is set to *ON*, opening the handset answers the call and therefore this feature is unavailable.

### Tip

- Pressing ( in Viewer position) also answers a call placed on hold.
- Besides ✓, you can also answer the call by pressing ⑤, ☐→□-⑤→⑥,
   ★ ⑥ or # ⑥ when Any Key Answer (page 11-12) is set to *ON*.
- When you are unable to answer a call (ie: your handset is out of range, a call is in progress, etc.) divert calls to; a preset phone number (page 14-2) or Voicemail Center (page 14-3).

## Recording a Message to Answer Phone

Record a caller's message to your handset when you are unable to answer a voice call. Save up to five 30-second messages to Answer Phone.

# 1 Press and hold when a call is received

### When Your Handset is Closed

Press and hold 🚓

Outgoing message plays and recording starts.

 When recording capacity becomes full or the call ends, it stops automatically.

#### Note

- Answer Phone is unavailable for video calls (page 5-1) and Call Waiting (page 14-4).
- When five messages are recorded, Answer Phone is disabled. Delete messages to activate Answer Phone.

### Tip

- To answer a call while the answer message is playing or a caller's message is being recorded, press
- Press 
   <sup>™</sup> (♣)) when recording a message to hear the message through the speaker.

## **Playing Recorded Messages**

Main menu Tools Answer Phone

1 Recordings  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

# **2** Select a message→

 "" indicates unchecked messages, and "" indicates checked messages.

#### Tip

• Press ourse in standby to access Recordings list.

## **Deleting Recorded Messages**

Main menu ► Tools ► Answer Phone

1 Recordings  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

2 Select a message  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  YES

# **Rejecting a Call**

1 Press 🗹 (Reject) when a call is received

### Tip

- When the Call Divert (page 14-2) and Voicemail (page 14-3) services are deactivated, you can reject an incoming call by pressing <sup>™</sup> (Divert) during a call.
- When you reject an incoming call received during a call with the Call Waiting service activated, press (\*) (Menu) and select Reject Call.
- By activating Call Barring (page 11-12), you can reject all incoming calls automatically.

# **Engaged Call Operations**

## **Adjusting Earpiece Volume**

1 Press 🗘 during a call

The current setting appears.

**2** Use 🗘 to adjust the earpiece volume

### Tip

 Even if the volume is changed during a call it returns to its original setting when the call ends.

# **Recording Other Party's Voice**

Voice Record allows you to record the other party's voice during a call. Maximum recording time is 60 seconds.

- **1** During a call  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\frown}{}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Voice Record*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 
  - Recording stops when the maximum time is reached or the call ends.
     To stop recording manually, press

### Tip

- The recording is automatically saved to the *Ring Song · Tone* folder (page 9-1).
- For details on playing Voice Record recordings, see page 13-19.
- Recording is not possible when a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device is used for handsfree calling.

### Number Memo

Use the keypad to take a memo of a phone number or other number during a voice or video call. After the call ends, you can save the number to the Phone Book or use it to make a call. You can store up to five number memos.

# 1 Press the keys on the keypad during a call

After the call ends, the number memo is automatically saved.

- You can enter a total of up to 32 numbers and symbols (\*, #, +, -, P).
- See page 13-20 for details on how to view a number memo.

#### Tip

- Number Memo is available when making video calls, too.
- You can also save a number memo by pressing (Menu) and selecting Number Memo during a call.

# **Switching to Handsfree Operation**

Switching to the handsfree operation during a call enables you to hear the other party's voice through a speaker.

# **1** Press 🖾 ( ♠) during a call

● To cancel the handsfree operation, press 🖾 (🔌).

# **Call Log**

The last 20 dialed numbers and received calls can be viewed.

## **Viewing Dialed Numbers**

# 1 In standby mode, press 🖸

- In Dialed Number, the icons shown below appear.

🖶 : Indicates outgoing voice calls.

🕌 : Indicates outgoing video calls.

### Tip

- If the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11) have been changed, different Navigation Key operations may be necessary.
- You can access call log from *Phone Book* in the Main menu (page 1-17).
- By selecting a phone number from the call log and pressing , you can make a call.
- Turning the handset off does not delete the Dialed Number record.
- When there are 20 Dialed Number records, the oldest records are replaced by new ones.
- When you make a call to a Phone Book entry, the name of the Phone Book is displayed on the call log. If you make a call to a Phone Book entry with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to ON when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to Hide, however, only the phone number is displayed.
- From Dialed Number, press → (Menu) to perform the following:
   Voice Call / Video Call (page 5-1) / Intl. Calls (page 2-1) / Send Message (pages 15-4, 15-9) / To Phone Book (page 4-2) / Add to List (page 11-13) / Delete / Hide My ID (page 11-13) / Show My ID (page 11-13) / Call Log Lock (2-8)

# **Viewing Received Calls**

# 1 In standby mode, press 🕒

- To switch from the Received Call window to the Dialed Number window, press [○] or [○].
- In Received Call, the icons shown below appear.
  - ♣ /♣ :Received Voice/Video calls
  - √ :Missed Voice/Video calls



### Tip

- If the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11) have been changed, different Navigation Key operations may be necessary.
- You can access call log from *Phone Book* in the Main menu (page 1-17).
- By selecting a phone number from the call log and pressing , you can make a call.
- Turning the handset off does not delete the Received Call record.
- When there are 20 Received Call records, the oldest records are replaced by new ones.
- When you make a call to a Phone Book entry, the name of the Phone Book is displayed on the call log. If you make a call to a Phone Book entry with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to ON when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to Hide, however, only the phone number is displayed.
- From Received Call, press ♥ (Menu) to perform the following:
   Voice Call / Video Call (page 5-1) / Intl. Calls (page 2-1) / Send Message (pages 15-4, 15-9) / To Phone Book (page 4-2) / Add to List (page 11-13) / Delete / Hide My ID (page 11-13) / Show My ID (page 11-13) / Call Log Lock (2-8)

# **Setting Call Log Lock**

Set Call Log Lock to require Security Code for accessing Call Log.

- 1 In standby mode,  $\bigcirc / \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Call \ Log \ Lock \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **3** Lock|Unlock→●

## **Viewing Call Time**

Check the previous or total call time.



- ■Viewing the Last Call Time
  - $Last \ Call \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet} \rightarrow Time \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$
- Viewing the Total Call Time  $All \ Calls \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Time \rightarrow \bullet$
- All Calls  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Time  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Resetting the Total Call Time

All  $Calls \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Time \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Reset \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter$  your security code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

- The displayed call time serves as a guide only.
- The total call time does not include mail and Web use.
- Up to 277 hours 46 minutes and 39 seconds can be displayed for the total call time.

# **Viewing Call Costs**

View the cost for the last call or the total cost for all calls. The data for the total cost is saved to the USIM card.

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Time&Cost

- ■Viewing the Last Call Cost
  - $Last \ Call \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Cost \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- Viewing the Total Call Costs  $All\ Calls \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Cost \rightarrow \bullet$
- ■Resetting the Total Call Costs

All  $Calls \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Cost \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Reset \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \triangle$ Enter your PIN2 code (page 1-3) $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$  YES $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting the Currency

Cost Unit →  $\bigcirc$  →  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) → Settings →  $\bigcirc$  → Enter your PIN2 code (page 1-3) →  $\bigcirc$  → Enter a currency (three characters) →  $\bigcirc$  → Enter a rate →  $\bigcirc$  → YES →  $\bigcirc$ 

■Setting Call Cost Display

 $Cost \ Display \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

### Note

- The displayed call cost serves as a guide only and may differ from the actual call cost billed.
- Sum of charges appears for Multiparty Call (page 14-5).
- All calls cost does not include mail communications and Web browsing.
- When you make an international call, the call cost is not displayed.

## **Setting Cost Limit**

Set maximum cost for your monthly voice/video calls.

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Time&Cost

- 1 Cost Limit→
  - If Cost Limit has been set, you can view the balance.
- 3 Enter your PIN2 code (page 1-3)→ (twice)→ Enter the maximum cost limit→

### Note

 You cannot make voice and video calls if the total cost reaches the specified maximum call limit. A call will be disconnected if the total cost reaches the specified maximum call limit during the call.

# **Owner Information**

Display *My Details* (page 4-10) such as the phone number and email address of your handset.

**1** In standby mode  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow My \ Details \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

The owner information appears.

### Tip

• Select **Phone Book** → **My Details** in Tab View (page 1-19).

# Viewing Owner Information During a Call

**1** During a call  $\rightarrow$  [Y] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  My Details  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

# **Setting/Cancelling Manner Mode**

Set Mode Settings to Silent to avoid disturbing others in public areas. When manner mode is set, """ appears.

- Turn the handset off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- In airplanes, turn off your handset so that it does not disturb flight safety.
- In such places as hospitals and research institutes, where no use of cell phones is allowed, turn off your handset so that it does not affect precision apparatuses.
- In such quite places as restaurants and hotel lobbies, be careful so that your talking voice does not bother others around you.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

# **Activating Manner Mode**

1 In standby mode, press and hold # A/a

Manner mode is set.

# **Cancelling Manner Mode**

1 In standby mode, press and hold # 20 while manner mode is set

Manner mode is cancelled.

#### Note

• Shutter click and recording start/end tone sound even in manner mode.

### Tip

 Vibrator or alarm settings in Manners mode (page 11-2) can be changed.

# **Setting/Cancelling Offline Mode**

Use offline mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In offline mode, incoming/outgoing calls and network services, such as transmission of S! Mail/SMS are blocked.

When offline mode is set to  $\emph{ON}$ , the signal strength indicator changes to " $\dot{\mathbf{x}}$ ".

#### Note

- When offline mode is set to ON, incoming calls are blocked. Make sure
  offline mode is set to OFF if you need to use your handset as usual.
- Emergency calls (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast quard)) are not possible when offline mode is set to ON.
- Even when offline mode is set to ON, sending and receiving data via Bluetooth™ is still possible. See page 10-6 for details on how to disable Bluetooth™.

# **International Roaming**

Make voice calls when traveling outside Japan with your 910T. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

• This service requires an additional contract.

# **Setting the Operator**

Switch operators according to the country or area. Operator selection can also be set to switch automatically.



**1** Auto/Manual→ •

■ Setting Handset to Automatically Select Operator  $Automatic \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## ■Selecting Operator Manually

 $Manual \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select an operator \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Available operators are indicated by the " III " or " IIII " indicator.

## **Adding an Operator**



- 1 Add Operator  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Empty  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - ■Entering an Operator Name

*Operator Name* →  $\blacksquare$  →Enter an operator name →  $\blacksquare$ 

■Entering a Country Code

*Country Code*  $\rightarrow$  Enter a country code  $\rightarrow$ 

- **■Entering an Operator Code** *Operator Code*→ Enter an operator code

  •
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Save $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 
  - Information must be entered in all fields to save the entry.

## Setting the Priority of the Provider to be Connected

Set priority for an operator when operator selection is set to *Automatic* (page 2-10).



- **1** Set Priority→
  - ■Adding an Operator at the End of the Priority List
    - $(Menu) \rightarrow Add \ to \ Bottom \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter \ an \ operator \rightarrow \bullet$

■Specifying a Target Location and Adding an Operator to the Priority List

**■**Changing the Priority Setting of Operators

**■**Deleting the Operator

Enter an operator  $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

## Setting the System Mode (3G/GSM)

You may be required to change the System Mode depending on the country or region you are visiting. The recommended settings are 3G for Japan and Automatic for overseas

## Selecting the Network



■Setting Automatic

 $Automatic \rightarrow \bullet$ 

- Setting 3G Only  $3G \rightarrow \bullet$
- Setting GSM Only  $GSM \rightarrow \bullet$

# **Calling from Outside Japan**

 It might be necessary to change the System Mode (3G/GSM) (page 2-11) depending on what country or region you are in.

## Making Calls to Japan or Other Countries

1 In standby mode→Enter a phone number

**2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Intl. Calls* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a country $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

"+" and the country code are added. "0" is omitted when the first digit of the entered phone number is "0."

Select *Japan* when calling a number in Japan. Always add Japan's country code when calling a Japanese mobile phone, regardless of the recipient's location.

**3** Confirm the entered phone number and press

## **Making Calls Within the Country**

In standby mode, enter a phone number
Enter the entire phone number, starting with the area code. Do not omit the first "0".

**2** Confirm the entered phone number and press <a> </a>

## **Manually Entering Country Code**

- 1 In standby mode, press ✓ → Press and hold 🗆 🕮
  - "+" is added.
- **2** Enter a country code
- **3** Enter a phone number

If area code begins with "0", omit the "0".

4 Confirm the entered phone number and press 🔽

### Tip

- When the other party calls your 910T from a mobile or fixed line phone in Japan, they need to enter only the phone number in the same way as when you are in Japan, even during global roaming.
- When the other party calls your 910T from a mobile or fixed line phone
  overseas, they need to enter Japan's country code "81" and then your
  phone number omitting the first "0" no matter what country you are in.
  How you place an international call, however, varies depending on the
  type of the other party's phone and the telecommunications carrier.

# **About Emergency Calls**

Emergency calls (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast quard)) are available, even when the following restrictions are set.

- Password Lock (page 12-2)
- Fixed Dial Numbers (page 12-5)\*
- Call Barring (page 14-6)
- \* When the number of emergency calls are registered in the Number List (page 12-6).

#### Note

- During global roaming (page 2-10), use the phone numbers of the emergency services of the country you are in. Confirm the phone numbers beforehand. A connection cannot be guaranteed in every country and area because operation differs depending on the wireless network, wireless signal and function settings of your handset.
- If a video call is made to an emergency service, the call becomes a voice call.
- An emergency call cannot be made while you are performing data communication in an area with GSM coverage.
- If you change the emergency telephone numbers (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast guard)) registered on the Number List (page 12-6) then emergency calls are not possible when outgoing calls are restricted (page 12-5).

# **About Text Entry**

Enter hiragana, katakana, kanji, alphanumerics, symbols, pictographs and emoticons.

There are four kinds of input methods, Standard mode, Beeper mode (page 3-8), T9 mode, and Multi-tap mode. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in the text entry window using Standard mode.

### **Text Entry Window**



- Number of characters entered/Maximum number of characters allowed is displayed. The maximum number of characters allowed varies depending on the function.
- 2 Indicates the current entry mode.
- ③ Selects the range of text. By pressing ● when a text range is selected, you can perform operations such as copying or saving the selected text (pages 3-11, 3-12).
- ④ By pressing ™ (Menu), you can perform operations such as arranging or editing mail text (pages 3-12, 15-6).

### **Switching Text Entry Modes**

- **1** In a text entry window→**⑤** 
  - Unavailable text entry modes are not displayed.
- **2** Select an input mode→●

Input mode is switched.

#### **Input Mode Icons**

- 🐻 : Kanji (hiragana)
- Double-byte alphanumerics (upper case)
- : Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
- : Single-byte alphanumerics (upper case)
- : Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
- : Double-byte numbers
- : Single-byte numbers

**URL**: Enter addresses from the address library (page 3-8).

**Pict**: Enter pictographs. (^-^): Enter emoticons.

My Pictograms: Enter My Pictograms.

### Tip

 In Input Method (page 3-15), you can switch between Standard mode, Beeper mode, T9 mode, and Multi-tap mode. The above icon is displayed in Standard Mode. If you switch to Beeper Mode, the icon changes from " \*B" to " \*B".

# Key Assignment (Standard Mode)

Input Mode Key	Kanji/Hiragana* (Double-byte)	Katakana (Single-byte)	Upper case Alphanumerics (Double & Single-byte)	Lower case Alphanumerics (Double & Single-byte)	Numbers (Double & Single-byte)	
1 .8	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオアイウエオ	.@1	.@1	1	
≥ <sup>b</sup> ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABC2	abc2	2	
∃ <sub>DEF</sub>	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEF3	def3	3	
☐ Æ GHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHI4	ghi4	4	
5 k	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKL5	jkl5	5	
⊟ ™o	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	MN06	mno6	6	
7 <sub>PQRS</sub>	まみむめも	FXYE	PQRS7	pqrs7	7	
日ポ	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	TUV8	tuv8	8	
□wx?	らりるれろ	םעוועל	WXYZ9	wxyz9	9	
□ +-*°	わをんー、。	ワヲン- 、。	~/?!0	~/?!0	0	
<b>★</b> **	Pictographs, Emoticons, * (dakuten), * (handakuten) — (cho-on), * (touten), * (kuten), Custom			Pictographs, Emoticons		
# A/a 12·9	Symbols, Alphanumerics, URL Symbols, Alphanumerics Symbols, Alphanumerics Toggle case Toggle case Toggle case			Symbols, Alphanumerics		
•	Determine entered text/finish text entry		entry		Finish text entry	
<b></b>	Move cursor, Insert line breaks by pressing  Move up and down the list of conversion  predictions with  .	Move cursor	Move cursor Insert line breaks by pressing Q		ng 🔾	
2UP/XE	Delete entered text (page 3-12)					
	Display characters in opposite order —					
*14/1-1						

<sup>\*</sup>While assigning a reading in hiragana to an entry in the user dictionary (page 3-11), you can enter only double-byte hiragana and " - " (cho-on).

# **Entering Characters**

## Kanji/Hiragana/Katakana

Enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode, and it converts to kanji etc. Example: Entering 須々木

# In a text entry window→Enter すずき

- lacktriangle Press  $\Box \Box \Box$  (three times)  $\rightarrow$  Press  $\Box \Box \Box$  (three times)  $\rightarrow$ ¥ 👸 → Press 🗷 🖧 (twice).
- You can convert readings (hiragana) up to 40 characters long to kanji.
- 0
  - To exit the list and enter characters after すずき, press つップタモ.



Use �️ to select *須々木*→ ●

*須々*木 is determined.

To finish text entry, press
 after accepting entered text.

#### Tip

• In kanji (hiragana) entry mode, entered text is converted in segments of words, phrases, and clauses. When it is not converted to your 小宮山聡 target kanji, change the range of selected text by using • and then try again by pressing ♀ . For example, if you enter *Z*∌ やまさとし and convert by pressing ② 、ル 宫山聡 is displayed. If you want to segment it into こみや and まさとし, press つックス as shown on the screen on the right, select  $\subset$ みや with the cursor, and select your target kanji from the list of

conversion predictions by pressing | \( \textstyle \) .



• If you press (\* ) after a character to which " " (dakuten) and (handakuten) cannot be added while converting text. " — " (cho-on), ", " (touten) and ", " (kuten) are displayed.

### Lower Case (a, ⊃ etc.)

In all the input modes except Numeric, you can change the case of a character selected by the cursor (unconverted character) (compatible characters only).

Example: Changing  $\varpi$  to lower case

1 In a text entry window→1.8

あ is entered.

2



க is determined.

### Adding " or "

Example: Entering か

1 In a text entry window→ □ ....

カ' is entered.

**2** (\* \*\*\*) → (•

ガi is determined.

#### Tip

#### **Phonetic Conversion**

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji. Example: Entering *鱸(すずき)* 

**1** In a text entry window→Enter すずき

2 (twice)

The kanji candidate is displayed.

●When 単漢候補 is not displayed in a text entry window, the word cannot be converted with phonetic conversion.

**3** Select **#**→ •

鱅 is determined

#### Tip

F	Reading		Characters (symbols)	
い	っぱ	Ь	‡&★@§☆, etc. These are included also in <i>きごう</i> .	
が・	くじゅ	つ	$+-\pm \times \div =$ , etc. These are included also in きごう.	
か	つ	Z	''""(), etc. These are included also in きごう.	
ぎ	りし	ゃ	ABΓ $\alpha$ β $\gamma$ , etc.	
た	Ь	い	゜′″℃¥\$, etc. These are included also in <i>きごう</i> .	
3	U	あ	АБВабв, etc.	
ŧ	じゅ	っ	、。, . · :, etc. These are included also in きごう.	
ŧ	ご	う	、。, . · : , etc.	
け	いせ	Ь	—   г¬	

### Hiragana to Alphanumerics/Katakana Conversion

Enter alphanumerics/and katakana in kanji (hiragana) entry mode. Example: Entering *TOM* (single-byte) in kanji (hiragana) entry mode

# 1 In a text entry window→Press the key to which the character is assigned

● Press ☐ (once) → ☐ (once) → ☐ (once) → ☐ (once) and enter †20/#.

# 

The conversion candidates of the alphanumerics and katakana are displayed.

- When Kana/Num. is not displayed on the window when entering text, letters/numbers/katakana conversions are not possible.
- By pressing (Kana)/ ☑ (Num.), you can switch between letters/ katakana conversion and numbers conversion.
- **3**  $\bigcirc$  Use  $\bigcirc$  to select TOM (single-byte)  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

TOM (single-byte) is determined.

#### Tip

● When you enter date and time, you can do so in double-byte kana (kanji conversion) input mode. For example, if you enter あかさわ by pressing 1 まままるローショ and then press (Num.), 12/30 or 12:30 are displayed in addition to letters, numbers and katakana.

### **Displaying Characters in Opposite Order**

In all the input modes except numeric, you can display unconverted characters on the cursor in the opposite order from the one on the Key assignments chart (page 3-2) by pressing .

Example: Entering the character assigned to

#### Symbols

Double-byte and single-byte symbols can be entered.

1 In a text entry window→ ## 🚵

The double-byte symbol list is displayed.

# **2** Select a symbol→

The selected symbol is entered and the symbol list disappears.

 To enter symbols continuously from the symbol window, select symbols and press

#### Tip

 Symbols that you have selected before are displayed in the log area at the top of the symbol window. You can enter symbols by selecting from the log area, too.

#### **Alphanumerics**

Double-byte and single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

# 1 In a text entry window→ # ♣ (twice)

The double-byte alphanumeric list is displayed.

 The number of times ## is pressed differs depending on the function.

# **2** Select a alphanumeric→

The selected alphanumeric is entered and the alphanumeric list disappears.

● To enter alphanumerics continuously from the alphanumeric window, select alphanumerics and press ᢎ].

### **Pictographs**

See page 21-14 for information about the pictographs that can be entered.

# 1 In a text entry window→ 🛣 🖺

The pictograph list is displayed.

You may be unable to enter pictographs depending on the function.

# **2** Select a pictograph→

The selected pictograph is entered and the pictograph list disappears.

● To enter pictographs continuously from the pictograph window, select pictographs and press <a>®</a>.

#### Tip

- Pictographs that you have selected before are displayed in the log area at the top of the pictograph window. You can enter pictographs by selecting from the log area, too.
- You can enter pictographs by pressing 
   ➡ Pict in a text entry window, too.
- When you convert by pressing , pictographs may appear in the list of conversion predictions.

#### **Emoticons**

# 1 In a text entry window→★ 📸 (twice)

The emoticon list is displayed.

● The number of times 🕱 💼 is pressed differs depending on the function.

# **2** Select an emoticon→

The selected emoticon is entered and the emoticon list disappears.

 To enter emoticons continuously from the emoticon window, select emoticons and press <a>E</a>.

### Tip

- When you enter かお and convert it by pressing Q, twelve different emoticons appear in the list of conversion predictions.

3

Space

In a text entry window→

A space is entered.

• To enter spaces before converted character, select spaces from the symbol window (page 3-6).

### Line Break

In a text entry window→Enter text and convert

Press | Q | at a position where you want to insert a line break

" is entered and the cursor moves down to a new line.

You may not be able to enter a line break according to the text entry window

#### Mail & Web Extensions

Enter part of an email address and URL easily using the address library. Example: Enter .co.jp, which is part of an email address

In a text entry window  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow URL \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ The address library is displayed.

 $.co.jp \rightarrow \bullet$ .co.ip is entered.

#### **Beeper Code**

Switch the input method (page 3-15) to Beeper Mode. When entering text, enter two digits to make one character. The combinations are as follows:

						Press	next				
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	А	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	き	<	け	LJ	F	G	Н	-	J
	3	さ		す	せ	そ	Κ	L	М	Ν	0
<b></b>	4	た	ち	つ	て	٢	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Press first	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Χ	Υ
ress	6	は	ひ	131	^	ほ	Z	?	ļ.	_	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	ゃ	(	ゆ	)	よ	X	#			
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	"	٥	6	7	8	9	0

- indicates upper and lower case are available. Press # 🔄 to switch immediately after character entry.
- When you enter " !!" and " !!", all the letters will be single-byte.
- When you enter "♣", "♣", "♣" and "♣", hiragana will turn to katakana
- When you enter "a" and "a", the letters will be in lower case.

Example: Entering よしお



よしお is determined

# **Text Conversion Functions**

910T is equipped with MobileRUPO, Toshiba's kana-kanji conversion engine. MobileRUPO uses Al conversion, which predicts appropriate kanji from context (for example, 本を買う and 犬を飼う) and converts accordingly. Also, by using word predictions (below), you can enter a long mail message in a short time.



\* MobileRUPO is a trademark of Toshiba Corporation.

If you save a kanji with an exceptional reading or frequently used abbreviations to the user dictionary (page 3-11), you can call them up the next time you enter text.

### **Using Word Predictions**

There are two kinds of word predictions, conversion predictions and phrase predictions. Conversion predictions display the list of conversion predictions based on characters entered in double-byte kana (kanji conversion) input mode. Phrase predictions learn phrases from entered paragraphs so that the next time you enter the first part of the phrase, the list of conversion predictions for the following phrase is displayed. By using word predictions, you can enter target phrases easily and quickly.

The more you use word predictions, the more they improve as a predictive dictionary. And the accuracy of conversion predictions will improve. You can also disable word predictions or reset the predictive dictionary to the initial state (page 3-15).

#### **Conversion Prediction**

Example: Entering お父さん

1 In a text entry window→
1 ② (five times)→ 나 ⑤ (five times)

The conversion candidates predicted from おと are displayed in the Predict area.



**2** Press ♀→Use ❖ to select お父さん→●

お父さん is determined.

#### **Phrase Prediction**

Example: Enter the same phrase 渋谷でライブ that you have entered before.

**1** In a text entry window→Enter *U* 

*渋谷* is displayed in the Predict area.





Press → Use to select 

→ 

© to select 

Tie determined 

✓ is displayed in the

 $\mathcal{T}$  is determined.  $\mathcal{I}\mathcal{I}$  is displayed in the Predict area.



**4** Press ②→Use **③** to select ライブ→ ● ライブ is determined.

# **Adding a Word to the User Dictionary**

The user dictionary lets you save kanji with an exceptional reading or frequently used abbreviations up to 100 entries. To use words saved in the user dictionary, enter a reading that you saved and convert in a text entry window.

- 1 In a text entry window→ (Menu)→ Customize→ • → Word List→ • → To Word List→ •
- **2**  $Word \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter the word \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - You can enter up to 12 characters.
  - Symbols and pictographs can also be registered.
- **3** Reading  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter the reading  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 
  - You can enter up to 8 characters.
  - Enter the reading in double-byte hiragana.
- **4** № (OK)

Tip

You can save up to 4 entries with the same reading.

#### Saving to User Dictionary during Text Entry

- 1 In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)
- 2 Start→ → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range →
  - You can enter up to 12 characters.
  - Symbols and pictographs can also be registered.
- **3** To Word List→

A window appears where you can save the selected words to the user dictionary.

- **4** Reading  $\rightarrow$  **Enter the reading**  $\rightarrow$
- **5** № (OK)

### **Editing Saved Words**

- **1** In a text entry window→ (Menu)→ Customize→ 
   → Word List→ → Edit Word→ •
- 2 Select a word→ (Edit)→Select Word/Reading→ → Edit the word/reading → ●
- **3** № (OK)

# **Editing Text**

Text being entered in a text entry window can be edited. Text data saved on the clipboard (right) in a text entry window can be pasted also.

### **Editing Entered Text**

- 1 In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to delete→ ☑ The character to the right of the cursor is deleted.
  - To delete all the characters to the right of the cursor, press and hold
- **2** Enter a correct character

#### Tip

- When pressed when the cursor is at the end of a line of text, the last character is deleted. At this time, press and hold pressed to delete all text.

# Copy/Cut/Paste

The clipboard is useful for text editing. Copied or cut words can temporarily be saved to the clipboard. The clipboard lets you copy or cut selected words or pictographs and paste them at the cursor position in a text entry window.

- In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)
- 2 Start→ → → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → ●
- **3** Copy|Cut→•

The selected range of the characters are stored on the clipboard.

**4** Position the cursor→ (Range · Paste) → Paste → Select the item from the clipboard → •

### Tip

- To clear the clipboard, select (angle Paste) → Paste → →
   Select the item from the clipboard → (Menu) → Delete/Delete All from a text entry window.
- Up to 20 of the most recent items can be saved to the clipboard.

#### Undo

During text input, you can undo operations.

In a text entry window  $\rightarrow^{[Y]}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Undo \rightarrow$ 

#### Note

• You cannot undo converted (page 3-14) or replaced (page 3-15) text.

#### Insert

Select information from Notepad (page 13-4) or Phone Book (page 4-2) and insert it during text entry. You can also insert a signature in an S! Mail or SMS message.

In a text entry window $\rightarrow^{[Y]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Insert \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# Select an item to be quoted

■Phone Book

**Phone Book**  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a Phone Book entry  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select an item→

■Information Saved to My Details

 $My \ Details \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \text{Select an item} \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Phrases

*Phrases* →  $| \bullet |$  → Select a phrase →  $| \bullet |$ 

Emoticon

 $Emoticon \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Select a category of the emoticon  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Select an emoticon→

Signature in an S! Mail/SMS

 $Signature \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Signature 1/Signature 2 \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Notepad

Message

Message Box  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a message  $\rightarrow$ lacksquare

**URL History** 

**URL History**→ • Select a URL→ •

• Some items may not be inserted depending on the operating situation.

#### **Additional Functions**

### Saving to Notepad

Save selected text in a text entry window to Notepad (page 13-4).

In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)

2 Start → • → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → •

**3** To Notepad  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select a notepad  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 If you save to a Notepad with a saved entry, it will be overwritten with the new entry.

### Saving to the Phone Book

Save selected phone number or email address in a text entry window to the Phone Book. If a selected item is just numbers, it will be saved to **Phone Number**, and if it is single-byte letters or numbers, hyphens, or underbars containing a single "@", it will be saved to **Email**.

• For details on registering a Phone Book entry, see page 4-2.

1 In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)

2 Start→ • → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → •

**3** To Phone Book  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Add New|Add  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Note

 If a selected item contains characters or symbols that cannot be saved to the Phone Book, it won't be saved to the Phone Book.

#### Tip

 Even if selected numbers contain "\pm\#/P-+()" in between, they will be recognized as a telephone number. However, "/()" will be omitted when they are saved.

### **Replacing Previously Converted Text**

Select previously converted text and replace it. However, kanji and pictographs cannot be replaced collectively.

In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)

2 Start→ • → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → •

**3** Convert→

■Converting Hiragana to Kanji

 $Kana/Kanji \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the conversion candidates  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**■**Convert All into Full Width Full Width •

**■**Convert All into Half Width Half Width →

**■**Convert All into Upper Case Upper Case •

Convert All into Lower Case

Lower Case → ●

### Replacing Text with Text Saved to the Clipboard

Replace selected text with text saved to the clipboard (page 3-12).

- 1 In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)
- 2 Start→ → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → •
- **3** Replace → Select a character to replace from the clipboard → •

### Deleting

- 1 In a text entry window→Move the cursor to the first character of the text range→ (Range · Paste)
- 2 Start→ → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → •
- **3** Delete→•

### **Resetting a Prediction Dictionary/Conversion Dictionary**

Reset what the dictionaries learned in Word Predictions (page 3-9) to the initial state.

**1** In a text entry window→ (Menu)→ Customize→ → Reset Learned→ •

**2** Prediction|Conversion  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

### **Setting Word Predictions**

Set whether to use Word Predictions (page 3-9) or not.

- **1** In a text entry window→ [w] (Menu)→ Customize→ [•] → Prediction → [•] → Prediction Text/Phrase → [•]
- 2 ONIOFF→•

### **Setting the Input Method**

Select the input method for entering from Standard mode, Beeper mode (page 3-8), T9 mode and Multi-tap mode.

- 1 In a text entry window→ (Menu)→Customize→
  ■→Input Method→ ■
- 2 Standard|Beeper|T9|Multi-tap→

  •

## Changing the Font Size

The font size displayed in a text entry window can be changed.

- **2** Select a font size→

#### **Custom Window**

Save frequently used symbols and pictographs to the custom window and enter them from there easily.

- **1** In a text entry window→ (Menu)→ Customize→ Custom Window→ ○
- 2 Add to Window→ ●→Enter symbols and pictographs→ ●

  Setting Display of the Custom Palette

 $Display \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Display/Do \ not \ Display \rightarrow \bullet$ 

### **Creating Original Emoticons**

- 1 In a text entry window  $\rightarrow \textcircled{-} \land (^- \land) \rightarrow \textcircled{-} \rightarrow User$  $Created \rightarrow \textcircled{-}$
- 2 Select the item not registered→ (Edit)→Create an emoticon→ (twice)

# **Saving to the Phone Book**

Your handset can save up to 1,000 Phone Book entries. You can also save Phone Book entries to the USIM card and a memory card. The maximum number of entries you can save depends on the capacity of the USIM card or memory card.

#### **Back-up Important Information**

When the battery pack is exhausted or removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect handset information recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost or altered data.

		Support	ed/Not Su	pported
Item	Item Description		Memory Card	USIM Card
Name/ Last Name	Enter up to 16 characters. (Select	0	0	0
Name/ First Name	Name when saving to USIM card.)			
Reading- Last	Enter up to 16 characters. (Select <b>Reading</b> when saving to USIM			
Reading- First	card.)			
Memory Number	4 digits	0	0	0
Phone Number	Enter up to five numbers on Phone Memory/one on USIM card (32 digits each).	0	0	0

		Supported/Not Supported				
Item	Description	Phone Memory	Memory Card	USIM Card		
Email	Enter up to five addresses on Phone Memory (128 single-byte alphanumerics each) / one on USIM card (60 single-byte alphanumerics).	0	0	0		
Address	Enter postal code (20 characters), country name (32 characters), state/province (64 characters), city name (64 characters) and street name/number (64 characters).	0	0	-		
Job Title	Enter up to 32 characters.	0	0	_		
Company	Enter up to 32 characters.	0	0	_		
Birthday	Enter birth date.	0	0	_		
URL	Enter up to 128 bytes.	0	0	_		
Group	Entries can be sorted into groups.	0	0	0		
Picture	Set an image to appear for incoming calls/messages.	0	1	_		
Options	Set external light, ringtone, secret setting, etc. individually for each Phone Book entry.	0				
Location	Set and display location information.	0	_	_		
Note	Enter up to 256 characters.	0	_	_		

## Adding a New Entry

Enter a name, phone number and email address. Storage place of the Phone Book entries can be specified beforehand (page 4-11).

Main menu Phone Book

**1** $Add New \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Entering a Name

 Characters entered for name (reading for kanji) appear. To correct reading, select Reading-Last/Reading-First.

■Entering Phone Numbers

**Phone Number** → ■ → Enter a phone number → ■ → Select a phone number type →

■ To enter a manual hyphen "-" or a pause (page 13-29), press

☑ (Menu) while entering a phone number and select *Manual Hyphen/Pause(P)*.

**■**Entering Email Addresses

*Email* →  $\bullet$  → Enter an email address →  $\bullet$  → Select an email type →  $\bullet$ 

**2** ⊠ (OK)

#### Note

 When you save to the USIM Phone Book (page 4-11), enter both the first name and last name in the *Name* field.

#### Tip

- You can also save a new entry in the following method:
   Standby mode → ♀
   (Create)
- To save the entry, the Name, Phone Number or Email needs to be set.
- If the same name as you entered has already been saved in the existing Phone Book, pressing (OK) displays a message asking whether to overwrite the name. Select NO to save as a new entry.

## **Setting a Picture**

Main Phone Book

1 Add New  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

**■**Capturing New Image

 $Picture \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Take \ Picture \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Take \ a \ picture \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Selecting from Data Folder

Picture → ● → Phone Memory/Memory Card → ● → Pictures/
Digital Camera → ● → Select a picture → ●

• If the selected picture is too large, change the size (page 6-20).

**2** ⋈ (OK)

 To save the entry, the Name, Phone Number or Email needs to be set.

#### Note

 If Property (page 9-7) is not available for forwarding, the picture file cannot be saved as Picture.

# **Setting the Ringtone & Other Options**

Main menu Ph

Phone Book

Add New→

Add New  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Options  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

### **■**External Light

Voice Call/Video Call/Message → ● → ExternalLight → ● → Select a color/OFF/Same as Phone → ●

### **■**Ringtone Volume

Voice Call/Video Call/Message  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Ringtone Vol.  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Options/Same as Phone  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### ■Ringtone Pattern

Voice Call/Video Call/Message → ● → Ringtone → ● → Patterns/Melodies/Phone Memory/Memory Card/Same as Phone → ● → Select a pattern → ●

#### ■Vibration Pattern

Voice Call/Video Call/Message → ● → Vibration → ● → Select a pattern/OFF/Same as Phone → ●

### ■Ring Duration for Incoming Messages

 $Message \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Duration \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Set \ Duration/1 \ \ Cycle/Same$   $as \ Phone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \text{Enter the ringing time} \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

## ■ Folder for Saving Incoming Messages

Message 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonup Message Folder 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonup Select a folder/None 
ightharpoonup

## **■**Secret Setting

 $Secret \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 When Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to Show, an entry with Secret set to ON is displayed. " appears for the entry.

#### ■Name Display on the External Display

Ext. Display  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON/OFF/Same$  as Phone  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# **2** ⊠ (OK)

To save the entry, the Name, Phone Number or Email needs to be set.

#### Tip

- If you select *Same as Phone*, the sound/vibration settings will be the same as the corresponding settings of Sounds (page 11-3). The external light setting will be the same as the corresponding settings of External Light (page 11-10).
- When you make a call to a party with Secret set to ON and Secret
  Mode (page 12-3) is set to Hide, only the phone number is recorded in
  Dialed Calls
- When you receive a call from a party with Secret set to ON and Secret Mode is set to Hide, only the phone number is displayed.

# **Setting Location Information**

Main menu ▶ Ph

Phone Book

- 1 Add New  $\rightarrow$  Personal Info.  $\rightarrow$  No Location  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 
  - Setting Current Location Information

■Selecting from Location Log

*Location Logs* →  $\blacksquare$  → Select location information →  $\blacksquare$  (OK)

Selecting from Location Memos

■Selecting from Picture File

My Pictures  $\rightarrow$  Select a file with location information  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\bigcirc$  (OK)

- **2** ⊠ (OK)
  - To save the entry, the Name, Phone Number or Email needs to be set.

### **Setting Other Information**

Main menu

**Phone Book** 

- 1 Add New  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 
  - ■Address/Job Title/Company

*Personal Info.*→ $\bigcirc$ →Select an item→ $\bigcirc$ →Enter information→ $\bigcirc$ → $\bigcirc$ (OK)

■ Birthday

Personal Info. →  $\blacksquare$  → Birthday →  $\blacksquare$  → Enter the date →  $\blacksquare$   $\blacksquare$  (OK)

- Enter four digits for the year and if the month or date is a single digit prefix it with a 0.
- **URL**

Group

**No Group**→ Select a group→

Note

 $Note \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter a reminder \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Memory Number

Current Memory Number→ ● → Enter a new Memory Number → ●

- **2** ⊠ (OK)
  - To save the entry, the Name, Phone Number or Email needs to be set.

## Tip

If Storage Place (page 4-11) is set to *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card*, you can select a group from groups saved in Phone Memory. If it
 is set to *USIM*, you can select a group from groups saved in USIM.

# **Adding an Entry from Call Log**

Main menu Phone Book Call Log

**1** Select a phone number  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow To\ Phone$  $Book \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Add\ New \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 To add the phone number to an existing Phone Book entry, select Add and select the entry.

#### Tip

- You can add a phone number or email address from the received messages.
- After entering a phone number, you can also press to add the phone number.
- In standby mode, you can also display Call Log by pressing or .

# **Checking the Number of Phone Book Entries**

 When Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to *Hide*, the number of entries other than those with Secret set to *ON* is displayed.

Main menu Phone Book

- **1** *Memory Status*→
  - Press (Count) or (Rate) to switch between the number of entries and the usage rate.

# **Setting Groups**

Set the group name and icon. For each group, the external light, ringtone volume, ringtone pattern and vibration for incoming calls/messages can be set. However priority is given to the setting of each Phone Book entry.

### **Group Names and Icons**

- Select a group→
  - Press (Menu) and select To USIM or To Phone to switch between the Phone Memory and the USIM.
- Select the Group Name field → → Enter a group name → ●
- **3** Select a group icon→
- **4** ⊠ (OK)

#### Tip

Select a group name and press 
 <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
 *Change Icon*

# **Group Options**

Main menu Phone Book Group

**1** Select a group→

**2** Options→

**■**External Light

**■**Ringtone Volume

■Ringtone Pattern

Voice Call/Video Call/Message  $\longrightarrow$  Ringtone  $\longrightarrow$  Patterns/Melodies/Phone Memory/Memory Card/Same as Phone  $\longrightarrow$  Select a pattern  $\longrightarrow$ 

**■Vibration Pattern** 

Voice Call/Video Call/Message → ● → Vibration → ● → Select a pattern/OFF/Same as Phone → ●

■Ring Duration for Incoming Messages

 $Message \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Duration \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Set \ Duration/1 \ Cycle/Same$  $as \ Phone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \text{Enter the ringing time} \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

■Folder for Saving Incoming Messages

 $\underbrace{Message} \longrightarrow \underbrace{Message} \ Folder \longrightarrow \underbrace{\bullet} \longrightarrow \text{Select a folder}/None \longrightarrow$ 

**3** ⋈ (0K)

Tip

• While selecting a group, press [\*\*] (Menu) to perform the following. Depending on the group, some items may not appear:

Reset/To USIM/To Phone

- While selecting *Options*, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following: *Reset Options*
- If you select *Same as Phone*, the sound/vibration settings will be the same as the corresponding settings of Sounds (page 11-3). The external light setting will be the same as the corresponding settings of External Light (page 11-10).

# **Using the Phone Book**

**1** In standby mode→ **Q** 

 Press or or to display the previous or next row of the Japanese syllabary.

**2** Select an entry→ •

 Press o or o to display the previous or next entry of the same row.

### ■Making a call

Select a phone number→

#### ■Sending an S! Mail or SMS message

Select a phone number/mail address→ (Menu)→As Mail→ •

- For details on creating S! Mail, see page 15-4.
- For details on creating SMS, see page 15-9.

aiT

- In standby mode, press and hold \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_ to display the search window of the row assigned to each dial key.
- When Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to Show, an entry with Secret set to ON is displayed. " appears for the entry.
- If the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11) have been changed, different Navigation Key operations may be necessary.
- You can also select *Phone Book* from the Main menu to display Phone Book entries.

#### Tip

- After displaying Phone Book entries, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
  - Call/Intl. Calls/Search Mode/Delete/Export/Send vCard/Copy/ Move/Change View/Sort by
- After displaying Phone Book entries, you can also select an entry and press to make a call. If the entry contains more than one phone number, a call is made to the first phone number.

## **Switching the Phone Books**

Switch between Phone/USIM and Memory Card Phone Books.

- 🖩 : Phone Memory Phone Book
- 🖳 : USIM Phone Book
- **5**: Memory Card Phone Book
- In standby mode→♀
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Change  $View \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a storage place  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

#### Phone Book Search Modes

Select one of the six search modes. The selected search mode is used the next time you open the Phone Book.

**1** In standby mode→ **Q** 

**2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Search Mode  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■By Displaying the List of Phone Book Entries (Default)

List View→ ● → Select an entry → ●

■By Entering the First Character of a Reading in 2-touch (convenient for Japanese names)

By 2-Touch →  $\bullet$  → Press a key from  $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$ , or  $\Box$ . $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$  to  $\Box$ . $\Box$  Select an entry →  $\bullet$ 

■By Entering a Reading

By Reading  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a reading  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select an entry  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

■By Entering a Memory Number

By Memory No.  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a memory number  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

■By Entering a Phone Number

By Phone No.  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select an entry  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

■By Selecting a Group

*Group Filter* →  $\bigcirc$  → Select a group →  $\bigcirc$  → Select an entry →  $\bigcirc$ 

Tip

			Press next						
			2	3	4	5			
	1	あ	い	ń	え	お			
	2	か	き	<	け	2			
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ			
א l	4	た	ち	$\cap$	て	٢			
Press first	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の			
ess	6	は	ひ	131	^	ほ			
<u> </u>	7	ま	み	む	め	も			
	8	や	_	ゆ	_	4			
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ			
	0	わ	を	h	_	_			

 The characters in the Reading field of the Phone Book are used to search an entry in By 2-Touch.

## **Changing the Order of Phone Book Entries**

In standby mode  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Sort by \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Alphabet|Birthday→

# **Copying/Moving Phone Book Entries**

Copy or move entries between the Phone Memory, Memory Card and USIM Phone Books.

- **1** In standby mode→ **Q** 
  - ■Copying/Moving One Entry
    Select an entry $\rightarrow$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Copy/Move $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$ One $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$
  - Copying/Moving Multiple Entries  $^{\bigcirc}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Copy/Move  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select Multi  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select entries  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Copy) /  $\bigcirc$  (Move)
  - Copying/Moving All Entries

    (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Copy/Move  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  All  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** Phone Memory|USIM|Memory Card→

  ●

#### Note

 The items you can save to Phone Book differ depending on the Phone Memory, Memory Card or USIM Phone Book (page 4-1).

### Tip

 While selecting multiple entries, press (Menu) to perform the following:

View/Mark All/Unmark All

# **Editing Phone Book Entries**

Edit and delete entries in the Phone Book.

- **1** In standby mode→♀
- **2** Select an entry→
- **3** Select an item→ → Edit an item → ●

#### Tip

- If the Navigation Key settings (page 11-11) have been changed, different Navigation Key operations may be necessary.
- While selecting an item of the entry, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following. Depending on the item, some items may not appear:
   Edit/Call/As Mail/Intl. Calls/Hide My ID/Show My ID/Change
   Type/Clear Field/Change Pic./Remove Pic./View File Name

# **Deleting Phone Book Entries**

**1** In standby mode→ **Q** 

**■**Deleting One Entry

Select an entry 
$$\rightarrow$$
  $\textcircled{P}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete \rightarrow \textcircled{O} \rightarrow One \rightarrow \textcircled{O} \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \textcircled{O}$ 

**■**Deleting Multiple Entries

$$\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline $\mathbb{P}$ (Menu)$ $\rightarrow$ $Delete$ $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\rightarrow$ $Select Multi$ $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\rightarrow$ $\blacksquare$ (Delete)$ $\rightarrow$ $YES$ $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $$$

**■**Deleting All Entries

$$(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow All \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter your security code$$
 (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# **Owner Information**

Save your own information to *My Details*. Your name, reading, five phone numbers, five email addresses, picture, address, birthday and location information can be saved. Also, check saved information during a call (page 2-9) or insert it into a message.

# **Adding information**

**1** Select an item $\rightarrow^{[v]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Edit \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter information $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**■**Setting Your Name

# **2** 🛮 (OK)

### Tip

- For details on setting items see page 4-2.
- If you press <sup>™</sup> (Send) in Step 1, you can send your own phone number by S! Mail, Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> or infrared communication.

## **Using Your Location Information**



- **1** Personal Info.  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Location Exist  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)
  - If you have not set location information, select *No Location*.
  - Checking the Map from Location Information

    Open Map → → Send/Ask Once Only → → Start the navigation application and display the map
  - If you select Ask Once Only, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.
  - Sending S! Mail from Location Information

**Location Mail**→ • Create a message

**■Editing Location Information**Add Location → •

**■**Deleting Location Information Delete → •

#### Tip

 If you have not set location information, you can only select Add Location.

# **Using Speed Calling to Make Calls**

Enter the last two digits of the memory number (000 to 099) of the Phone Memory Phone Book and press \( \to \) to make calls.

1 In standby mode→Enter the last two digits of the memory number→✓

A call is made to the party specified by the memory number.

#### Tip

- When the memory number is 000 to 009, enter the last single-digit only and press .
- If the Phone Book entry contains more than one phone number, a call is made to the first phone number.

# **Setting the Phone Book**

# **Setting the Default Storage Place**

Preset the default storage place for new Phone Book entries.

Main menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings

- **1** Select Storage→
- **2** Always Ask|Phone Memory|USIM|Memory Card→
  - If you want to set the storage place every time you save an entry, select Always Ask.

# **Prohibiting Use of the Phone Book**

Main menu ► Phone Book ► Settings

- **1** Phone Book Lock  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$
- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **3** *Lock*→•
  - If you want to use the Phone Book, enter your security code to temporarily cancel Phone Book Lock.

#### Not

 If Phone Book Lock is set to Lock, speed calling (left) cannot be used to make calls.

## **S! Address Book**

Use S! Address Book to save and manage handset Phone Book on the network server.

The following functions are available for S! Address Book.

Function	Description
Backup (Synchronization)	Back up the Phone Book to the server from the handset. Select from the three backup methods (page 4-15).
Reload (Synchronization)	Reload the Phone Book on the server to the handset. Select from the three reloading methods (page 4-15).
Editing	Edit the Phone Book on the server from the PC. For details, visit our site: http://www.softbankmobile.co.jp/SAB/*
Import/Export	Download the Phone Book on the server to the PC and upload the Phone Book in the PC to the server. For details, visit our site: http://www.softbankmobile.co.jp/SAB/*
Birthday Notification	If the server's Phone Book has the birthday information, receive an SMS message from the server notifying you of people's birthdays. For details, visit our site: http://www.softbankmobile.co.jp/SAB/*

\* As of August 2006

### **About Subscription**

- A separate subscription is required to use the S! Address Book service. For details, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- A monthly subscription fee is required to use this service.
- In case you replace your handset, the compatibility with a new model is as follows:
  - 3G series (compatible with S! Address Book): The Phone Book stored on the server is retained, and you can use it from your new handset.
  - 3G series (not compatible with S! Address Book): The service of S! Address Book continues and the Phone Book on the server is retained. However, you cannot access to the Phone Book from your new handset (you can access from a PC).
  - V3, V4, V5, V6, and V8 series: S! Address Book is cancelled automatically, and the Phone Book on the server is deleted.
- When you cancel S! Address Book, the Phone Book on the server is deleted.

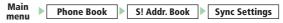
#### **Operating Precautions**

- If you forget your password, perform the following:
   In standby mode→≦章→設定・申込 (My SoftBank)→利用状況の確認
   Follow the onscreen instructions
- Try again if synchronization failed due to poor reception or a low battery.
   Synchronization may have taken place with *Normal Sync* regardless of the synchronization type settings.
- If you synchronize the Phone Book with the synchronization type of Normal Sync, From Client, or Backup after deleting all the entries on the Phone Book on your 910T, the Phone Book on the server is deleted. If you synchronize the Phone Book with the synchronization type of Normal Sync, From Server, or Restore after deleting all the entries in the Phone Book on the server, the Phone Book on your 910T is deleted.
- Of the Phone Book items, *Picture* and *Personal Info*. are exempted from synchronization. These items set in the handset are all deleted if you synchronize in *Restore* type.
- SoftBank is not liable for any loss of information in the Phone Book on the 910T and the server due to cancellation of the service or errors during synchronization.
- In order to maintain consistency between the Phone Book on 910T and the server, we recommend that you synchronize the Phone Book regularly. It may take time to synchronize after you carry out a lot of editing (modification, addition, deletion, etc.) on the Phone Book on your 910T or the server.

## **Setting User ID and Password**

Set your User ID and Password to use S! Address Book. User ID and Password are sent to you by an SMS message after subscription.

- If the message haven't arrived, see the information about in case you have forgotten the Password on the left.
- User ID is your phone number.



1  $User\ ID \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter\ User\ ID \rightarrow \bullet$ 



### Synchronizing the Phone Book

1  $Start \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter your security code (page 1-21)

Follow the onscreen instructions.

#### Note

 Upon starting synchronization, your handset is connected to the Internet. A communication fee is charged during Internet connection.
 Ending synchronization terminates the connection automatically.

#### Tip

- When synchronizing for the first time, Normal Sync is used (right).
- The synchronization type you set first is used until you change it. *Normal Sync* is set by default.

# **Setting Synchronization**

#### **Automatic Synchronization**

Select from manual and automatic synchronization. If you select automatic mode, synchronization is performed at fixed intervals.

Main 

Phone Book 

S! Addr. Book 

Sync Settings

- Auto Sync $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - When you select ON, set time interval to synchronize. Enter your security code (page 1-21) and select from Daily, Weekly and Monthly and then set the time for Daily, day of the week and time for Weekly, or date and time for Monthly.
- $2 \quad \boxtimes \text{ (Save)} \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$

#### Tip

 The synchronization type is set to the same type for manual and automatic synchronization. The synchronization type you set first is used until you change it. Normal Sync is set by default.

## **Synchronization Type**

Select from the following types.

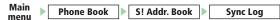
Туре	Description	Note
Normal Sync	Back up any changes to the information in the handset's Phone Book to the server and download any new information in the server's Phone Book to the handset simultaneously.	If information in the same field in both the handset and on the server has been changed, the information on the server takes priority.
From Client	Back up changes to the information in the handset's Phone Book to the server.	Changes to the information in the server's Phone Book are not reflected to the handset.
From Server	Upload changes to the information in the server's Phone Book to the handset.	Changes to the information in the handset's Phone Book are not reflected to the server.
Backup	Delete the existing Phone Book data on the server and back up all the Phone Book data in the handset to the server.	All the information in the server's Phone Book is deleted.
Restore	Delete the existing Phone Book data in the handset and reload all the Phone Book data on the server to the handset.	All the information in the handset's Phone Book is deleted. All items exempt from synchronization (page 4-13) will not be uploaded.

Main menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addr. Book ▶ Sync Settings

1 Sync Type  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a synchronization type  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Save)  $\rightarrow$  YES  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# **Checking Synchronization Log**

Display the synchronization log.



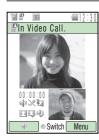
**1** Select the synchronization log→

## **About Video Calls**

A video call enables two parties with video call compatible handsets to send images to each other while they talk.

- The video call function of your handset complies with the 3G-324M international standard for 3G mobile videophones.

#### Indicators



3 : 3G Area

🗗 : Video Call

: Mute My Voice

: Mute All

: Faster Moving Mode

: Standard Mode

ta : Better Picture Mode

i Handsfree ON

🔄 : Sending Picture

: Voice Connection Established

3: Video Connection Established

# Making a Video Call

While you are making a video call, pictures being taken by the camera will be sent over to the other party. You can also select to send a still image instead of pictures now being taken. You may want to switch between the Main camera and the Sub camera during a video call.

- In standby mode, confirm that you are in an area with 3G-network coverage
- 2 Enter a phone number and press 🖫

The video call is made.

- When Self-view (page 5-4) is set as ON, you can confirm an image of yourself as a camera image before it is sent out to the other party.
- **3** Press **to end the call**

#### Note

 When Cost Limit (page 2-9) is set and the limit is reached, outgoing calls are blocked. If the limit is reached during a call, the call ends.

#### Tip

- When you make a video call to a device that does not support video calls, a warning message appears and you can make a voice call. When you make a video call to a party who is not in an area with 3G-network coverage, a warning message appears.
- During video calls, press 
   \( \text{\text{Menu}} \) (Menu) to perform the following:
   \( End Call/Hold/Mute/Screen Set./Alt. Picture \) (page 5-3)/Send
   Picture (page 5-4)/Phone Book (page 4-7)/Call Log (page 2-6)/My
   Details (page 2-9)

# **Answering a Video Call**

1 Press // when a video call is received

The video call is made.

- When Self-view (page 5-4) is set as ON, you can send an image of yourself to the other party after confirming your image by pressing
   (5) when a call is received.
- **2** Press 🔀 to end the call

Tip

- By pressing 
   or 
   or 
   or in Viewer position during a call, you can also answer an incoming video call.
- You can place an incoming video call on hold (page 2-3).
- You can reject an incoming video call if you press (Menu) and select
   Reject Call when a call is received.
- Besides ✓, you can also answer video calls by pressing ⑤,
   □→□-□→□, ※ □ or # □ when Any Key Answer (page 11-12) is set to ON.
- You can answer video calls only by opening the handset when Open to Talk (page 11-12) is set to ON.
- If you miss a video call, the information prompt (page 1-9) appears.
- When you receive an incoming video call from a Phone Book entry, the name appears on the display. If you receive an incoming call from a Phone Book entry with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to *ON* when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to *Hide*, however, only the phone number is displayed.

Tip

During calls, press (Menu) to perform the following:
 End Call/Hold/Mute/Screen Set./Alt. Picture (page 5-3)/Send
 Picture (page 5-4)/Phone Book (page 4-7)/Call Log (page 2-6)/My
 Details (page 2-9)

# **Engaged Video Call Operations**

### **Adjusting the Speaker Volume**

1 Press 🗘 during a call

## **Muting Microphone**

- **1** During a call  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Mute \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Mute My VoicelMute All→
  - To cancel the mute, press during a call.

### **Switching between the Earpiece & Speaker**

Switch between the earpiece and speaker during a call.

**1** During a call→ ( ♠)/ ♠)

# **Using Zoom**

**1** During a call→

Note

Zoom is unavailable while you are sending a picture.

Switching between the Main Camera and Sub Camera

**1** During a call→

# **Switching Screen Display**

Select the screen display method during a call.

1 During a call  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Screen Set.  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Switch  $\rightarrow$  •

■Displaying a Large Incoming Image and a Small Outgoing Image

In. Prior→ •

■ Displaying Only the Incoming Image Incoming Only → •

■Displaying a Small Incoming Image and a Large Outgoing Image

Out. Prior→

■ Displaying Only the Outgoing Image Outgoing Only → •

# **Changing the Image Quality**

Change the preset Image Quality (page 5-4) during a call.

During a call  $\rightarrow$   $^{\odot}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Screen Set. <math>\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Image Quality→

**3** Select the output format  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

# **Changing the Alternative Image**

1 During a call  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Alt. \ Picture \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

2 Alt. Pic.  $ON \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Selecting from Images that are Preinstalled in your Handset\_\_\_

 $Preset \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Selecting from Images Stored in a Data Folder/Memory Card

**Phone Memory/Memory Card**→ Select an image → •

 When a selected image does not fit the image size previously set up, adjust the image size (page 6-20).

Tip

 After ending a call, the alternative picture will return to the setting specified in the Alternative Picture setting (page 5-4). 5

# Sending a Picture

- **1** During a call  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Send Picture  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** Send Pic.  $ON \rightarrow \bullet$
- **3** Phone Memory|Memory Card→ → Select an image → •

# **Video Call Settings**

Methods for making and receiving video calls and images to be displayed beforehand can be set.

# Setting the Alternative Image

- 1 Alt. Picture  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - If you select *OFF*, the camera image will be sent out.
  - You can change the alternative picture during a call (page 5-3).
  - Selecting from Images that are Preinstalled in your Handset

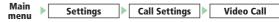
**Preset**→ (twice)

■ Selecting from Images Stored in a Data Folder/Memory Card

Phone Memory/Memory Card → Select an image → (twice)

# Setting Self-view Confirmation

Confirm the self-view (the image to be sent) by activating the Sub camera automatically before sending out a video call.



1 Self- $view \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# Setting the Image Quality

Main 
menu 

Settings 

Call Settings 

Video Call

- **1** Image Quality→ •
- **2** Select the output format→
  - You can change the image quality during a call (page 5-3).

# Setting Auto Answer for Video Calls

When the Auto Answer function for video calls is set to *ON*, video calls received from phone numbers in the Auto Answer list are answered automatically without having to press a key. Incoming video calls are received as usual when your handset is closed.

 Regardless of manner mode setting (page 11-1), the speaker will beep and the video call is automatically connected.

#### Adding a Phone Number to the Auto Answer List for Video Calls

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Video Call

- 1 Auto Answer  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Answer List  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

Selecting a Phone Number from the Phone Book

**Phone Book** → Select a Phone Book entry → Select a phone number → (twice)

**■**Entering a Phone Number Directly

**Phone Number**  $\longrightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\longrightarrow$  (twice)

Selecting a Phone Number from the Call Log

Call  $Log \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a Phone Book entry  $\rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)

Tip

 When the address has already been added, press (Menu) after selecting Answer List to perform the following: Edit/Delete

# **Setting Mute**

The voice for either sending or sending & receiving calls while you are making a video call can be muted.

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Video Call

- 1  $Mute \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Mute My VoicelMute All→
  - You can set the mute setting during a call (page 5-2).

# Setting the Speaker for Video Calls

Set whether the caller's voice is output through the Stereo Speaker or the Earpiece. Set it to ON if you want to hear the other party's voice from the Stereo Speaker.

Main 
■ Settings 
■ Call Settings 
■ Video Call

- Loud Speaker→ ●
- **2** *ONIOFF*→

# **Setting Hold Image**

Set the image to be sent out to the other party while placing an incoming call on hold or while holding the call you are making.



- Hold Setting→ → Hold on Call|Hold Answer→
  - ■Selecting from Images that are Preinstalled in your Handset

**Preset**→ (twice)

■Selecting from Images Stored in Data Folder/Memory Card

**Phone Memory/Memory Card**  $\longrightarrow$  Select an image  $\longrightarrow$  (twice)

# **About the Camera**

The 910T handset is equipped with a 3.20 million effective pixel camera that has digital zoom. Use the camera to take pictures and record videos, as well as to scan QR codes (page 6-11).

 Unless otherwise noted, descriptions in this manual are for the Viewer position (page 1-11).

#### **Precautions**

- The pictures are saved in JPEG format, and videos in MPEG-4 format.
- Be aware that camera shake may occur. Hold the 910T handset firmly, or use the delay timer.
- If there is a fingerprint or grease on the lens cover, the subject cannot be focused. Wipe dirt off with a soft cloth.
- Be careful that your finger or the strap does not cover the lens when taking pictures or recording videos.

# Styles

Change the style of the handset depending on the mode (pages 6-5, 6-9). To change the style, see page 1-11.

#### **Viewer Position**

Use Viewer position and the main camera for **Mobile** (page 6-5), **Video Mail** (page 6-9) or **Short Video** (page 6-9). To view yourself in Viewer position, use the sub camera.

## **Turnover Style**

Use Turnover Style and the main camera for *Digital* (page 6-5) or *Video* (page 6-9). To view yourself in Turnover Style, use the sub camera.

# Self-portrait Style

Select either camera to view yourself (page 6-5). Use portrait or landscape depending on the mode.

# Display

# Window when taking pictures/recording videos

There are two windows: Finder and Preview.

- Finder Window
  - From the camera/video launch to taking pictures/recording videos.
- Preview Window

After taking pictures/recording videos.

# 234567 Maximum Number of Pictures Available Zoom Bar Exposure Control Bar

Finder Window

\* In case of Mobile (page 6-5).

## ①Camera Mode/Multi Shots

☑ : Digital☑ : Multi Shots (High Speed)☑ : Mobile☑ : Multi Shots (Normal Speed)

: Scan Data : Multi Shots (Low Speed)

: Sub Camera On

# **②Picture Size**

##: W2048 × H1536 ##: W144 × H176 ##: W1600 × H1200 ##: W120 × H160 ##: W1280 × H960 ##: W112 × H112 ##: W640 × H480 ##: W96 × H128

340 : W240 × H320

# **3Quality**

📰 : Fine 🕎 : Economy

📰 : Normal

**4** Exposure

**♣** ... **♣** : -2.0...± 0... +2.0

**⑤Storage** 

🖩 : Phone Memory

: Memory Card

**6 Mobile Light** 

🥞 : Mobile Light On

**7**Macro Mode

: Macro Mode On

**®Delay Timer** 

**ॐ05**: 5 sec

**ॐ20**: 20 sec

**७10**: 10 sec

**9Key Guide Display** 

**THELP**: Key Guidance Display

**(11)**White Balance

🚟 : Fluor(Day)

①Color Control
Intense

🔳 : Soft

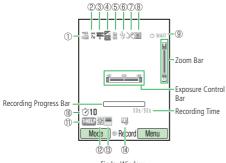
**®Night Mode** 

: Night Mode On

**3**Self-view

🖳 : Self-view On

# **Video Camera Indicators**



Finder Window

\* In case of Video Mail (page 6-9).

## ①Video

🎬 : Video On

: Short Video On
: Sub Camera On

: Video Mail On

dee Ciee

#### ②Video Size

 $^{\text{\tiny 240}}_{\text{\tiny 320}}$  : Video (W320 imes H240)

Short Video (W176 × H144)
 Short Video (W128 × H96)

# **3Quality**

: Fine

🚆 : Economy

: Normal
(4) Exposure

**■**...**■**: −2.0...± 0... +2.0

**5**Storage

: Phone Memory

**5** : Memory Card

# **6 Mobile Light**

🕏 : Mobile Light On

#### **7)Voice Record**

X: Voice Record Off

#### **®Macro Mode**

: Macro Mode On

#### (9)Status

◆ WAIT : Standby • REC : Recording • PLAY : Playing

# **(11)** Delay Timer

**७**05: 5 sec **७**10: 10 sec **ॐ20**: 20 sec

■STOP : Stopped

▶ F₩D : Forward

# **(1)**Key Guide Display

**THELP**: Key Guide Display

#### **12White Balance**

∴ Daylight
 ☑ : Cloudy

∷ Fluor(Wht)
 ☑ : Tungsten

# : Fluor(Day)

: Intense

: Soft

# : Intense

: Self-view On

6-3

# Camera

# **Common Operations on Finder Window**

# **Adjusting Zoom**

Use 🐧 to adjust the zoom.

For details on the zoom in each mode, see pages 6-5 and 6-9.



#### Note

- Zoom is unavailable while the delay timer (page 6-16) is set.
- The larger the zoom, the grainier the quality.

# **Exposure Control**

Use to adjust the brightness.



#### Tip

 Depending on the environment e.g. under fluorescent light, a striped pattern may appear on the image, which can be reduced by adjusting the brightness.

#### **Mobile Light**

Press  $\boxed{*}$  to turn on/off the mobile light. When the mobile light is turned on, " $\boxed{*}$ " appears on the finder window.

# **Using Macro Mode**

If the lens is close to the subject, switch the close-up switch (page 1-5) below the main camera as follows. When the macro mode is set to on, "" appears on the finder window.



# **Using Key Guide Display**

Press  $\boxed{1.8}$  to display key operations on the finder window. To exit the key guide display, press  $\boxed{1.8}$  again.

# **Using Self-view**

Set the self-view mode, and you can take a picture of yourself as if you were looking into a mirror. Press ## 160 to change the camera for self-view in *Internal*—*External*—*OFF* order. When the self-view mode is set to on, " appears on the finder window.

# Tip

 When the camera for self-view is changed to *Internal*, the picture size (right, page 6-9) changes to *W240* × *H320* for taking a picture, to *W144* × *H176* for recording a video, and the video mode (page 6-9) changes to *Video Mail*.

# **Other Common Operations**

# **TV Display Function**

The finder and preview windows, pictures and videos can be output to TV (page 13-25).

# **Pictures**

Settings for Frame, Delay Timer, Shutter Sound, effects, etc. can be made. The pictures are saved to a Data Folder (Chapter 9) on the handset or memory card (Chapter 8) in JPEG format (popular format for saving images to a PC). Also edit the pictures using Edit Picture (page 6-20) or take pictures of faces (page 6-7) to use them in the Phone Book.

# **Picture Modes**

There are two modes for taking pictures: *Mobile* and *Digital*.

#### **■**Mobile

Take a picture to set as wallpaper, etc.

# ■Digital

Take a high-quality picture to display on an external device such as PC.

Mode	Picture Size	Max. Zoom
Mobile	W240 × H320	Approx. 6.4 ×
	W144 × H176	Approx. 10.7 ×
	W120 × H160	Approx. 12.8 ×
	W112 × H112	Approx. 12.8 ×
	W96 × H128	Approx. 16 ×
Digital	W2048 × H1536	_
	W1600 × H1200	Approx. 1.3 ×
	W1280 × H960	Approx. 1.6 ×
	W640 × H480	Approx. 3.2 ×

# Taking a Picture

Main

Camera

- **1** MobilelDigital→
- **2** Frame the subject on the main display→ / The shutter clicks, and the preview window appears.
- 3 •

If Storage (page 6-15) is set to **Phone Memory**, the picture is saved to **Pictures** in a Data Folder (page 9-1), and the finder window reappears. If it is set to **Memory Card**, a picture taken in **Mobile** is saved to **Pictures**, one taken in **Digital** to **Digital Camera**, and the finder window reappears.

# Note

When there is not enough light e.g. in a dark place, the picture quality
may deteriorate and white dots may appear. It is recommended to take
pictures in bright places or to use the Mobile Light.

#### Tip

- Pressing in standby mode also displays the finder window.
- If you do not operate the handset for 90 seconds or so while the finder window is displayed, the window returns to standby mode.
- On the finder window, press (Menu) to perform the following.
   Depending on the mode, some items may not appear:
   Picture Size/My Pictures/Self-view/Night Mode/Multi Shots/Add Frame/Icons Display/Save Settings/Picture/Function
- After capturing image, press (Menu) to perform the following. Depending on the mode, some items may not appear:
   Send via/Screen Display/Zoom/To Phone Book/Edit Picture/ Storage
- The storage place can be changed (page 6-15). You can also change the folder for pictures taken in *Mobile* (page 6-5) or pictures taken in *Digital* (page 6-5) whose storage place is set to the handset.

# **Setting Pictures for Phone Book**

Pictures you have taken can be set as pictures (page 4-2) in the Phone Book. To set a picture taken with the camera as a picture in the Phone Book, set the picture mode (page 6-5) to Mobile and Picture Size (page 6-5) to  $\textit{W112} \times H112$  beforehand.

- On the preview window  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  To Phone  $Book \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - Creating a New Phone Book Entry with a Picture

    Add New → → Create a Phone Book entry
  - ■Adding a Picture to the Phone Book Entry

    Add→ → Select a Phone Book entry → Edit the Phone Book entry
    - Select Add. If the selected Phone Book entry contains a picture, select YES and press <sup>©</sup> (OK) to change the picture.
    - For details on registering a Phone Book entry, see page 4-2.

# **Functions for Taking Pictures**

# **Setting Camera Modes**

When the camera mode is set, "[]" (Digital) or "[]" (Mobile) appears on the finder window

- **1** On the finder window  $\rightarrow \square$  (Mode)
  - Taking a Picture to Set as Wallpaper, etc.

    Mobile → •
  - Taking a High-quality Picture Digital → •

Tip

 For details on changing the picture size in *Digital* and *Mobile*, see page 6-13.

# **Night Mode**

When the night mode is set to on, " $\supset$ " appears on the finder window.

- **1** On the finder window  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Night Mode$
- 2 ONIOFF→•

#### Note

• Night mode is unavailable during Multi Shots (page 6-8).

#### Tip

• Night mode is set to *OFF* when you stop using the camera.

Take nine pictures in succession. When Multi Shots is set to on, "sp" (High Speed), "99" (Normal Speed) or "99" (Low Speed) appears on the finder window

On the finder window $\rightarrow^{[Y]}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Multi Shots \rightarrow$ 

Select the speed→

#### Note

- Multi shots is unavailable in *Digital* (page 6-5).
- Night mode (page 6-7) is unavailable during Multi Shots.

- Nine pictures are taken in about two seconds (High Speed), three seconds (Normal Speed) or four seconds (Low Speed).
- Multi Shots is set to *OFF* when you stop using the camera or change the mode

# Frame Setting

Select a frame before you take a picture. There are ten types of frames (W240 × H320) preset in the handset. Also select a frame from Data Folder.

On the finder window $\rightarrow^{[Y]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Add\ Frame \rightarrow$ 

■Setting a Frame Preset in the Handset  $Preset \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a frame \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting a Downloaded Frame **Phone Memory/Memory Card**  $\rightarrow$  **Pictures**  $\rightarrow$  **Select a** frame→ •

Releasing a frame  $OFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

- A frame cannot be set in *Digital* (page 6-5).
- A preset frame cannot be set when the Picture Size (page 6-5) is not set to  $W240 \times H320$

- On the frame preview window, you can press (★ 1/12), (★ 1/12) to change frames.
- The frame setting is set to *OFF* when you stop using the camera or change the mode.

Camera

# **Videos**

Recorded videos are saved to the handset (Data Folder) or memory card in MPEG-4 format (popular format for saving data to a mobile phone).

- MPEG-4 formatted files (.3G2) recorded in *Video* or stored in a Data Folder cannot be attached to a message, sent via infrared communication or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup>. The files cannot be set as a ringtone pattern or alarm tone.
- MPEG4 or H.263 can be selected as a file format in Video Mail. MPEG4 is a format broadly used on SoftBank mobile phones. H.263 is usually used on foreign mobile phones. If a video cannot be played on the recipient's phone, change the file format and try recording again.

#### Video Modes

There are three modes for recording videos: Video, Video Mail and Short Video.

#### **■**Video

Record a video for a long time (up to 20 minutes).

#### **■Video Mail**

Record a video to attach to a message.

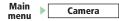
#### ■Short Video

Record a video to attach to a message and send to an MPEG-4-compatible SoftBank mobile phone (PDC).

Mode	Size	Max. Zoom
Video	H240 × W320	Approx. 2 ×
Video Mail	H144 × W176	Approx. 2 ×
Short Video	H96 × W128	Approx. 3.6 ×

# **Recording a Video**

Recorded videos are automatically saved to the *Videos* folder in the *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card*.



- **1** Video|Video Mail|Short Video→
- **2** Frame the subject on the Main Display→ ●/ P

The start sound is heard and recording begins.

- If the Video mode (left) is set to Video, press on to pause recording, and on to resume recording.
- **3** •/•

The end sound is heard and the video is automatically saved. The first frame of the video appears on the preview window.

#### Tip

- Press and hold p in standby mode also displays the finder window.
- The recording time displayed during recording is only intended as an approximate quide.
- If you do not operate the handset for 90 seconds or so while the finder window is displayed, the window returns to standby mode.
- On the finder window, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
   My Videos/Self-view/Screen Display/Icons Display/Voice
   Record/Save Settings/Movie/Function
- After recording a video, press (Menu) on the preview window to perform the following:

Send via/Delete/Screen Display/Icons Display/To Phone Book

- If the video is recorded in *Video* (page 6-9), Forward/Rewind and Slow playback can be performed on the preview window.
   Forward/Rewind: Press and hold during playback
   Slow playback: ¬Press and hold
- While the recording is paused, the recording can be ended (video saved) or stopped.
- Recording end (save): Recording stop: (Cancel)
- The storage place and folder can be changed (page 6-15).

# **Deleting a Video**

Delete a video displayed on the preview window.

On the preview window →  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) → Delete →  $\bigcirc$ 

# Setting Video as a Ringtone Pattern

A video recorded in *Video Mail* or *Short Video* can be set as a ringtone pattern for voice calls.

- **1** On the preview window→ (Menu)→ To Phone Book → (■)
  - **■**Creating a New Phone Book Entry with a Ringtone Pattern Add New → ● → Create a contact
  - ■Adding a Ringtone Pattern to the Phone Book Entry

    \*Add→ → Select a Phone Book entry → Edit the Phone Book entry
    - Select Add. If the selected Phone Book entry contains a ringtone pattern, select YES and press (OK) to change the ringtone pattern.
    - For details on registering a Phone Book entry, see page 4-2.

# **Functions for Recording Videos**

# **Setting Record Modes**

When the record mode is set, " 35 "(Video), " 75 "(Video Mail) or " 55 "(Short Video) appears on the finder window.

- **1** On the finder window  $\rightarrow \square$  (Mode)
  - ■Recording a Video for a Long Time (up to 20 minutes) Video→ ●
  - Recording a Video to Attach to a Message Video Mail → •
  - ■Recording a Video for an MPEG-4-compatible SoftBank Handset

Short Video→ •

# **Recording a Video without Sound**

Record a video without sound. When Voice Record is set to *OFF*, "">" appears on the finder window.

- 1 On the finder window→ (Menu)→Voice Record
- **2** *OFF*→•

Tip

• Voice Record is set to **ON** when playing/recording is ended.

# **Setting the Video Compression Method**

Set the compression method for videos recorded in Video Mail.

- On the finder window $\rightarrow^{[Y]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Movie \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$   $Encode \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** *MPEG4|H*. 263→ •

Tip

 The encoding setting is set to MPEG4 when playback is ended or the mode is changed.

# **QR Code**

The Main Camera allows you to scan QR codes and save up to ten scanned data items. However, this number depends on the amount of available memory space. Connect to a URL included in the scanned information, create a message to send to an address included in the scanned information or save it to Phone Book.



#### Note

- The camera may not be able to scan a QR code that is dirty or in the dark
- Some QR codes cannot be scanned depending on the size or version.

# Scanning a QR Code

Set the Close-up Switch to macro mode before scanning a QR code (page 6-4).

Main menu Camera Scan Data

**1** Scan→

**2** Frame a QR code in the Main Display→●

- Use to adjust the exposure.
- When the QR code has been divided into data areas, select YES to scan the other data areas. When all the areas are scanned, the QR code data is displayed.

 $\mathbf{3} \quad \text{$\stackrel{\triangle}{\cong}$ (Menu)} \rightarrow Save \rightarrow \mathbf{\bullet}$ 

Tip

- The following step can also activate the barcode reader:

  Main menu → Tools → Scan Data
- If (Mode) is pressed on the scan QR code window, the camera mode can be changed.
- After scanning a code, press 
   (Menu) to perform the following:
   Save/Copy/To Message

Tip

Depending on the scanned data, press
 to perform the following:

Data	Operation	
Begins with MAILTO:	Create a message (pages 15-4, 15-9)	
Begins with MEMORY:	Save to Phone Book (page 4-2)	
Contains URL	Access the URL and display the web page	
Contains Media Player URL	Access the URL and display the web page	
Contains an e-mail address	Create a message, save to Phone Book	
Begins with TEL:	Make a call, create a message, save to Phone Book	

# **Checking Scanned Data**

Main menu Camera Scan Data

- **1** Scanned Data→ •
- **2** Select a QR code data→

Tip

Rename/Delete/Delete All

6

Camera

# **Using Location Information Contained in a QR Code**

- **1** Scan a QR code→ (Menu)
  - ■Launching Navi Appli

Go To→ 

Launch Navi Appli

■ Saving a Scanned Data to the Location Memo List *To Locations* → ●

# **Picture & Video Settings**

# **Settings for Taking Pictures**

# **Setting the Picture Quality**

Set the picture quality at which to save a picture (in JPEG format). The higher the quality, the lower the compression rate and the larger the file size. When the quality is set, "

" (Fine), " " (Normal) or " (Economy) appears on the finder window.

- On the finder window $\rightarrow^{[\Sigma]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Picture \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$
- **2** Quality  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \mathsf{Select}$  the quality  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \mathsf{Select}$

# **Setting the Picture Size**

The picture size appears as an indicator (page 6-2) on the finder window.

- On the finder window→ (Menu)→ Picture Size
  → •
- **2** Select a picture size→●
  - For details on picture sizes, see page 6-5.

# **Date Stamp**

Add a date stamp to pictures.

**1** On the finder window $\rightarrow^{\textcircled{r}}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Picture* $\rightarrow$ 

**2** Date Stamp  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**3** Select a date color→ ●

## Note

 When the camera mode (page 6-5) is set to *Digital* or Picture Size (page 6-5) set to *W112* × *H112*, a date stamp cannot be added.

# 6 Displaying a Grid

Display horizontal and vertical gridlines on the finder window to use as a vertical and horizontal guide for taking pictures.

On the finder window $\rightarrow$  $^{\odot}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  $Function<math>\rightarrow$ lacktriangle

**2**  $Grid \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### **Shutter Sound**

Select either of the two types.

**1** On the finder window  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Function  $\rightarrow$ 

**2** Shutter Sound  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  attern 1|Pattern 2 $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$ 

#### Tip

- The shutter sound is heard even if the manner mode (page 11-1) is set.
- To check the shutter sound, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Play) while the sound is highlighted.

# **Setting Automatic Save**

If Auto Save is set to *ON*, after capturing an image, the preview window does not appear and the image is automatically saved to the storage place specified in *Storage* (page 6-15).

On the finder window→ (Menu)→ Save Settings →  $\bullet$  → Auto Save  $\bullet$ 

 $2 ONIOFF \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

# **Settings for Recording Videos**

# **Setting the Video Quality**

Set the video quality at which to save a video (in MPEG or H.263 format). The higher the quality, the lower the compression rate and the larger the file size. When the quality is set, "##" (Fine), "##" (Normal) or "##" (Economy) appears on the finder window.

**1** On the finder window $\rightarrow \heartsuit$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Movie \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Quality $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Select the quality→●

Camera

# Tip

- Regardless of the quality setting, if the mode (page 6-9) is set to Short Video, a video is recorded in Economy.
- The maximum recording time varies depending on the video quality setting.

#### **Start & End Sounds**

Select either of the two types.

- **1** On the finder window $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Function $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** Start/End→ Pattern 1|Pattern 2→ •

#### Tip

- The start/end sound is heard even if the manner mode (page 11-1) is set.
- To check the start/end sound, press 
   <sup>(2)</sup> (Play) while the sound is highlighted.

# **Setting Full Screen for Videos**

Set the video (excluding Video) size to the display width.

**1** On the finder window $\rightarrow$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Screen Display  $\rightarrow$ 

# **Preview Setting**

Set whether to display the preview window after you record a video.

- **2** *ONIOFF*→

# **Settings for Pictures & Videos**

# **Changing Storage Place**

If *Auto Save* (page 6-14) is set to *ON*, the storage places can be changed to automatically save pictures and videos. When the storage place is set, " | " (Phone Memory) or " | (Memory Card) appears on the finder window.

- **1** On the finder window→ (Menu)→ Save Settings
  → → Storage → ●
- **2** Phone Memory|Memory Card  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

#### Tip

 If the storage place is set to *Memory Card* and a picture is taken or a video is recorded in *Digital* (page 6-5), the picture or video is saved to *Digital Camera*.

# **Delay Timer**

This feature allows you to take a picture or start recording after • /| is pressed and a specified time elapses. When the delay timer is set, " 20" (20 sec), " \$\infty 10" (10 sec) or " \$\infty 05" (5 sec) appears on the finder window.

On the finder window $\rightarrow^{[\Sigma]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *PicturelMovie*  $\rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

*Delay Timer*→ •

Select seconds→ •

Note

• Zoom (page 6-4) is unavailable when the delay timer is activated.

aiT

- Press or p to take a picture or start recording when the delay timer is activated
- Press (Cancel) or (Cancel) o delay timer is activated.
- The delay timer is set to *OFF* when capturing or recording is finished.

# **White Balance**

Under some conditions, the colors in pictures and videos may differ from the actual colors. If so, the white balance can be set so that the colors more closely resemble the actual colors. When the white balance is set, " 🕍 " (Daylight), " I (Cloudy), I I (Fluor (Day)), I I (Fluor (Wht)) or I I I I (Tungsten) appears on the finder window.

- On the finder window  $\rightarrow [Y]$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Picture | Movie$
- White Balance→
- Select an item→

• The white balance is set to **Auto** when you stop using the camera/ video.

# Color Control

When the color tone is set, " | " (Intense) or " | " (Soft) appears on the finder window.

- On the finder window  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Picture | Movie$
- Color Control→
- Select a color tone→

• The color tone is set to **Neutral** when you stop using the camera/ video.

6

Camera

#### **Picture & Video Effects**

Take sepia tone and monochrome pictures.

- **1** On the finder window→ (Menu)→ Picturel Movie → → Effects → ●
- **2** Select effects→●

Tip

 The effects setting is set to OFF when you stop using the camera/ video.

# **Display Indicators**

Set display indicators on or off.

**1** On the finder window→ (Menu)→ *Icons Display* 

# **Adjusting Flicker**

E.g. under fluorescent light, you can set the frequency (50Hz/60Hz) to reduce flicker.

- **1** On the finder window $\rightarrow$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Function $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$
- **2** Flicker  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow 50$  Hz/60 Hz  $\rightarrow \bullet$

# Setting the File Name

Select the file name, taken by the mode other than Digital, to be the date and time or "name of your choice + nnnn". nnnn is a number from 0001 to 9999. In Digital, the name of a file saved to the handset will be the date and time, and the name of a file saved to the memory card will be "DCF\_nnnn".

- 1 On the finder window  $\rightarrow$  [Y] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Save Settings  $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  File Name  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 
  - Setting the Name to the Date and Time  $Date\&Time \rightarrow \bullet$
  - Setting a Name to your Choice  $Define \rightarrow \bullet$  → Enter a file name  $\rightarrow \bullet$

# **Setting Keypad Shortcuts**

Set whether to use the keypad shortcuts for accessing functions while you are using the camera.

- On the finder window $\rightarrow^{\bigcirc}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Function $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$
- **2** *ONIOFF*→

#### Tip

 The following keypad shortcuts are available while you are taking pictures and recording videos.

Button	Taking Pictures	Recording Videos
1 .5**	Key Guide	
≥ ABC	Camera Mode	
∃ <sub>DEF</sub>	Video Mode	
니 た GHI	Barcode	
5 JKL	Quality	
⊟ MNO	White Balance	
7 <sub>PORS</sub>	Delay Timer	
<b>□</b> τ₩	Night Mode	Screen Display
<b>∃</b> wxŽ	Picture Size	Voice Record
□ <sub>+</sub>	Icons Display	
<b>★</b> **	Mobile Light	
# A/a *	Self-view	

<sup>\*</sup>Even if the Key Shortcut is set to *OFF*, the above can be used.

# **Preview Setting**

To check a picture or video stored in a Data Folder or memory card, select it from the finder window or a Data Folder.

# **Previewing a Picture**

Preview a picture stored in a Data Folder when the camera is activated.

- 1 On the finder window  $\rightarrow \ ^{\ }$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow My$  *Pictures*  $\rightarrow$
- **2** Select a picture→
  - To use the full screen, press 
    (Full).

#### Tip

When a picture is displayed, press 
 <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following.
 Depending on the file type, some items may not appear:
 Set as (page 9-4)/Delete/Edit/Location/Send/Details

# **Previewing a Video**

Preview a video stored in a Data Folder when the video is activated.

- **1** On the finder window  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  My *Videos*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** Select a video→
  - To display the key guide, press 1.3.

#### Tip

- When a video is played, press (Menu) to perform the following. Depending on the file type, some items may not appear:
   Set as (page 9-5)/Delete/Mute/Unmute/Full Screen/Normal Screen/Hide Icons\*/Show Icons\*/Search Time (page 7-9)/Send/Web Link/Display Link/Details
  - \* Can only be selected in full screen mode.
- To adjust the volume during playback, use Q. When the volume is adjusted, the mute is automatically released.

# **Send Functions**

If Auto Save (page 6-14) is set to *OFF* or Preview (page 6-15) set to *ON*, a picture or video can be sent immediately after it is taken or recorded.

#### Note

• Videos recorded in *Video* cannot be sent.

# Sending via Mail

- **1** On the preview window→ (Mail)
  - For details on creating S! Mail messages, see page 15-4.

#### Tip

 If the file size of a picture to be attached to a message exceeds the limit, a confirmation window appears. If *Compress & Attach* is selected, the size is compressed to 93Kbytes or less and the picture is attached to a message.

# Sending via Infrared Communication/Bluetooth™

- **1** On the preview window $\rightarrow$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Send via  $\rightarrow$
- **2** Via Infrared|Via Bluetooth→
  - For details on infrared communication, see page 10-2. For details on Bluetooth™ communication, see page 10-8.

# 6 Camera

# **Editing a Picture**

Images that have been captured and stored in a Data Folder or memory card can be edited.

Any picture saved in JPEG or PNG format that has a file size up to 1.6Mbytes can be edited. Images that are larger than W240 × H320 (W320×H240) are reduced to W240  $\times$  H320. A picture that is W16  $\times$  H16 or smaller cannot be edited.

- If *Overwrite* is performed, the file cannot be restored to the original. To leave the original file, select Save as New.
- If the Data Folder is full, delete unnecessary files from the Data Folder before editing a picture.

# **Changing the Picture Size**

Change the picture size to  $W240 \times H320$ ,  $W144 \times H176$ ,  $W120 \times H160$ ,  $W112 \times H112$ ,  $W96 \times H128$  or Define.

Main **Edit Picture** Tools **Useful Tools** 

- Select a picture → •
- $\bigcirc$  Picture Size  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a picture size  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 
  - After selecting the size, you can use 💿 to adjust the position of the picture to clip.
  - ■Adjusting to the Width or Height
    - $\bowtie$  (Resize) $\rightarrow$ *Fit to Width/Fit to Length* $\rightarrow$
  - ■Rotating the Picture

 $(Cut) \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow \bigcirc (OK) \rightarrow Overwrite | Save as New \rightarrow Ove$ 

- If **Define** is selected for the size, enter a size (W16 $\sim$ 240  $\times$  H16 $\sim$ 320).
- If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# **Picture Effects**

Main Tools **Useful Tools Edit Picture** menu

- $Edit \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Phone \ Memory | Memory \ Card \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow$ Select a picture→
- $(Y) \rightarrow Effects \rightarrow (\bullet) \rightarrow Select effects \rightarrow (\bullet)$

Selecting a color tone Change Color  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc /\bigcirc \rightarrow$ 

 $lacktriangledown \to lacktriangledown \to lac$ 

• If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press • and select the storage place.

# **Adding a Frame**

There are ten types of frames (W240  $\times$  H320) preset in the handset. Also select a frame from Data Folder.

Main menu ► Tools ► Useful Tools ► Edit Picture

- **1** Edit→ → Phone Memory|Memory Card → → Select a picture → •
- 2  $\longrightarrow$  Add Frame  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

■Setting a Frame Preset in the Handset

*Preset Frames* → Select a frame →  $\blacksquare$  (twice) →  $\blacksquare$  (OK) → *Overwrite/Save as New* →  $\blacksquare$ 

■Setting a Downloaded Frame

Phone Memory/Memory Card →  $\bigcirc$  → Select a frame →  $\bigcirc$  (twice) →  $\bigcirc$  (OK) → Overwrite/Save as New →  $\bigcirc$ 

#### Tip

- After selecting a frame, you can press 💥 🖁 or 🖽 🚵 to change frames.
- If the size of a frame is smaller than that of the picture, you can use to adjust the position of the frame.
- If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# Adding a Stamp

There are 15 types of stamps preset in the handset. Also select a stamp from Data Folder.

Main menu ► Tools ► Useful Tools ► Edit Picture

- **1** Edit→ → Phone Memory | Memory Card → → Select a picture → •
- 2  $\stackrel{\text{Yr}}{\rightarrow} Add Stamp \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 
  - ■Setting a Stamp Preset in the Handset

 $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{\textit{Preset Stamps}} \longrightarrow \bigcirc \longrightarrow \triangle \text{ Select a stamp} \longrightarrow \bigcirc (\text{twice}) \longrightarrow \bigcirc (\text{OK}) \longrightarrow \bigcirc (\text{OK}) \longrightarrow \bigcirc (\text{OW}) \longrightarrow (\text{OW})$ 

■Setting a Downloaded Stamp

Phone Memory/Memory Card →  $\bullet$  → Select a stamp →  $\bullet$  (twice) →  $\bullet$  (OK) →  $\bullet$  (OK) → Overwrite/Save as New →  $\bullet$ 

#### Note

 If the size of a stamp is larger than that of the picture, the stamp cannot be added.

#### Tip

- After selecting a stamp, you can press 🗶 🛣 or 🖽 🕍 to change stamps.
- You can use 🔯 to adjust the position of the stamp.
- To cancel an added stamp, select [27] (Menu) Undo All.
- If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# **Adding Text**

Add text by selecting from five font sizes, nine font colors and frame colors.

Main menu ► Tools ► Useful Tools ► Edit Picture

- **1**  $Edit \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Phone \ Memory|Memory \ Card \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select a picture  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- $\mathbf{2} \quad \widehat{}^{\mathbf{Y}} \rightarrow Add \ Text \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$
- **3** Select a font size → → Enter a text → (twice)
  - Changing a Font Color

    (Color)→ ()/Q→ ●
  - Changing a Frame Color

    (Color)→(○)/(○)→(●)

Tip

- You can use to adjust the position of the text.
- The maximum number of characters that can be entered are nine for Large and Medium, 12 for Medium-Small (Standard), 13 for Small and 20 for Extra-Small.
- If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# **Rotating a Picture**

Main menu ► Tools ► Useful Tools ► Edit Picture

- **1**  $Edit \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Phone \ Memory | Memory \ Card \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select a picture  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- $2 \quad ^{\bowtie} \rightarrow Rotate \ Image \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ^{\bowtie} ( \checkmark \land )/^{\bowtie} ( \land \lor \triangleright ) \rightarrow \bullet$
- $\mathbf{3}$   $\bowtie$  (OK)→Overwrite|Save as New→ $\mathbf{\bullet}$

Tip

 If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# **Compounding Pictures**

Compound two pictures.

Main menu 

Tools 

Useful Tools 

Edit Picture

- *Edit*→  $\bullet$  → *Phone Memory* | *Memory Card* →  $\bullet$  → Select a picture →  $\bullet$
- **2** ¬Overlay → → Phone Memory Memory Card → → Select a picture →
  - ■Adjusting the Transparent Rate
- $\mathbf{3}$   $\bullet$  →  $\square$  (OK) → Overwrite | Save as New →  $\bullet$

#### Tip

- The size of a picture must be the same as that of a picture being edited.
- If Save as New is selected, enter a file name, press and select the storage place.

# **Mixing Pictures to Create Wallpaper**

Mix four pictures to create wallpaper.



- **1** Wallpaper→•
- 3 Select pictures for [2] to [4]

Repeat Step 2.

- To unset a picture, press [\$\forall press [
- **4.**  $\bowtie$  (OK)→Phone MemorylMemory Card→  $\bullet$

#### Tip

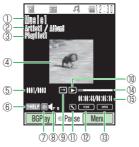
 If the size of a picture is not W120 × H160, press (Resize) to change the size.

# **About Media Player**

Media Player enables playback and streaming of audio/video files stored in the handset or the memory card. Messages can be created while listening to a music file. Media Player supports 3GPP, 3GPP2 and MP4 file format. However, some files cannot be played depending on the file type. For details, refer to the BeatJam 2007 for 910T guidebook.

- You cannot automatically receive S! Mail (page 15-22) while streaming.
- You can connect your 910T to your PC with the attached USB cable and transfer music files to your 910T. For details on transferring music files, see page 10-13.
- Background playback may be paused or stopped depending on the type of function used during background playback (page 7-10). For example, if you launch S! Appli, background playback is paused. If you close your handset, S! Appli is paused. Playback will be automatically resumed after Media Player is launched.

# **Playback Window**



-Videol/Artist (17) (5)**-**- 1101/0101 0:20:40/01:02:03 Pai se Menu

Music File Playback Window

Video File Playback Window

2)Artist name/Album name

4) Playback image

(6) Help guidance ® Playback volume

Repeat All

Paused

- (1)Title
- ③Playlist name
- (5) File number/total number of files
- (7)Web Link
- (9)Plav mode
  - ŒAⅡ ₩ Random
- Repeat
- 1 Current Only
- 10 Playback status **▶** Playing

  - Rewinding Slow playback
- (11)Voice Cancel
- **F** Forwarding
- **■**Buffering ■Stop
- (12)Surround
- (13) Equalizer (14) Progress bar (15) Elapsed playback time/Total playback time
- (16) File name/Artist name
- (17) Video Display

# **Playing Music & Videos**

Main

Media Player

**1** Audio/Videos→●

■Disc Search

Files in *Ring Song\*Tone* and *Music* folders of Data Folder are displayed by artist or album.

■All Music

All files in *Ring Song • Tone* and *Music* folders of Data Folder are displayed at once.

Artist/Album/Folder

Files in *Ring Song • Tone* and *Music* folders of Data Folder are displayed by artist, album or folder.

**■**Videos

Files in Videos folder of Data Folder are displayed.

**2** Select a file→

To end Media Player, press

Tip

- Pressing 🖫 in standby mode also displays the Audio menu.
- If you close your handset while playing a music file with Media Player, Music Player will be displayed on the external display.

Tip

- When manner mode is set to Silent or Alarms (page 11-1), a
  confirmation window is displayed. To disable manner mode temporarily,
  select YES. Select NO if you do not want to disable manner mode.
  However, a confirmation window is not displayed when earphones are
  connected.
- You can adjust the volume using while playing a music or video file. If you adjust the volume, mute is cancelled unless manner mode is set.
- If you press and hold in standby mode, you can resume playing a music file that you played last.
- When a file is selected, press (Menu) to perform the following (Displayed items vary depending on the file type):
   To Playlist/Sort by/Buy Key/Details
- While playing/paused, press 
   \( \text{\tin}\text{\ti}\text{\texit{\texi\text{\text{\texiti}\tex{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\t

# **Setting the Output of Music Files**

Main menu Media Player

**1** Audio  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Output Settings  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Speaker/Earphone/Wireless→

 If you select Wireless, select a wireless device from the list of paired devices (page 10-7). When using the attached Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset, see page 7-4.

# Setting the Wallpaper Displayed during Music Playback

Main menu ► Media Player

**1** Audio  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Player Image  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Normal|Ku-man→

# **Operations during Playback**

Functions	Operation while stopped/paused	Operation during playing
Return to the beginning of a file/Play previous	Press <del>★ is</del> / •	Press ★ *** / €○
Play next	Press    AA  AA  AA  AA  AA  AA  AA  AA  AA	Press ♯ ♣/a
Forward	Press and hold *1*2*3	Press and hold 🕒
Rewind	Press and hold 🕶 *1*2*3	Press and hold 🔍
Rewind video frame by frame (only video files)	Press €○*²	_
Forward video frame by frame (only video files)	Press 🕩 *2	I
Slow Playback (only video files)	Press and hold *2	_
Adjust volume	Press 🗘	Press 🗘
View operation guide	Press 1.8	Press 1 .8

<sup>\*1</sup> Only music files can be operated.

<sup>\*2</sup> Operation is possible only when playback is paused.

<sup>\*3</sup> Operation is not possible when a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset is used.

#### Tip

• The following shortcuts can be assigned during music or video playback.

Key	During music file playback	During video file playback
	Background Play	_
(Press and hold)	My Library	AV Output
<b>★</b> 👸	Previous File	
# A/a 129	Next File	
1 .5	Key Guide	
□ ABC	Play Mode	_
∃oef	Surround	Mute/Unmute
[ <b>4</b>	Equalizer	Screen Display
5 <u>Æ</u>	Voice Cancel	_
to	_	Icons Display

 About operations during music playback/pause using a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset, see page 7-3.

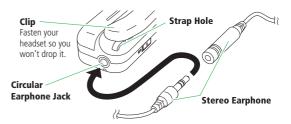
# Using a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

Connect the attached stereo earphone and Bluetooth® Stereo Headset, and play Media Player music files wirelessly.

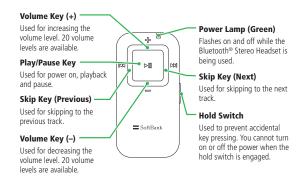
# **Connecting Stereo Earphone**

1 Insert stereo earphone cable into the circular earphone jack on the side of Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

If you separate the stereo earphone at the position shown in the figure, you can see the circular earphone plug. Bluetooth  $^{\tiny \odot}$  Stereo Headset can be connected there.



#### Bluetooth® Stereo Headset Parts & Functions



# Turning Power On/Off

Press ▷∭ on your Bluetooth® Stereo Headset.

The power lamp (green) flashes on and off and indicates the power is on. To turn the power off, press  $\square$  (or  $\square$ ) and  $\square$  at the same time.

#### Tip

 If no music file is played on Media Player for more than 10 minutes, it shuts down.

# Registering a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

Follow the steps below when you connect a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset to your handset and use it for the first time.

 When you register for the first time, leave your Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset turned off.



1 Press ⋈ (or ⋈) and ⋈ of a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset at the same time

The power lamp (green) will flash on and off quickly and go in standby to accept connection requests.

- Complete all the steps after Step 2 within one minute.
- **2** Search Device→ •
- **3** Select Stereo Headset→●
- **4** Enter 1234 (passing key)  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES/NO \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - If you select YES, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

# Playing Music Files Using a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

- 1 Turning Bluetooth® Stereo Headset power on
- **2** Play a music file with Media Player (page 7-2)

#### Tip

- When a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset is connected, play music files with Media Player. When music files in *Ring Song • Tone* and *Music* folders of Data Folder are played, you cannot use the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset.
- When you play a music file using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset, the elapsed playback time is not displayed on the playback window.

# Locking a Bluetooth® Stereo Headset

Bluetooth® Stereo Headsets have a hold switch to prevent accidental key pressing.

To lock all keys, move the hold switch to "  $\$ ".

# **Using Playlists**

Using playlists, you will be able to create a list of your favorite songs and play them as a set. Add music files to playlists by all tracks at once,by artist or by album. Besides playlists that you created in advance, there are also my library playlists where the current music file being played can be added (page 7-9).

# **Creating a Playlist**

Create up to ten playlists in your handset. Also create up to ten playlists in a memory card. Each playlist can contain up to 50 tracks.

- 1 In standby mode  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $Playlist \rightarrow \bigcirc$

- 3  $YES \rightarrow \bullet$
- **4** All Music→●
  - ■Selecting by Artist/by Album

    Artist/Album→ → Select an artist/album→ ●
- **5** Select a music file→
  - To add another file, repeat Step 5.
- **6** <sup>図</sup> (Create)

# **Playing a Playlist**

- **1** In standby mode→⑤→*Playlist*→●
- 2 Select a playlist→ (Play)

#### Tip

- When manner mode is set to Silent or Alarms (page 11-1), a
  confirmation window is displayed. To disable manner mode temporarily,
  select YES. Select NO if you do not want to disable manner mode.
  However, a confirmation window is not displayed when earphone is
  connected.
- When a playlist is selected, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
   *Delete(Copy/Rename/New Playlist/Change Order*

# **Editing a Playlist**

1 In standby mode  $\rightarrow \textcircled{-}Playlist \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# 2 Select a playlist

# **■**Editing a Playlist Name

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Rename \rightarrow \bigcirc$  Edit a playlist name  $\rightarrow$ 

# **■**Deleting

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow ($ 

# **■**Copying

#### ■Adding Tracks to Playlist

 $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$   $\circ$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Add  $Tracks \rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  All  $Music \rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a file  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$   $\circ$  (Add)

 To select music files by artist or album, select Artist/Album and select an artist/album.

#### **■**Deleting Tracks of a Playlist

- To delete multiple tracks, select Select Multi, select files you want to delete, and press (a) (Delete).
- If you delete all tracks on a playlist, the playlist will be deleted, too.

# ■Changing the Playing Order of a Playlist

 $\bullet$  —Select a track— $\ ^{\boxdot}$  (Change)—Use  $\ ^{\frown}$  to select the position to which to move the track— $\bullet$ 

#### Tip

 If you delete a file from a playlist, the original music file will not be deleted.

# **Accessing Recently Played Files**

Display the 20 most recent music and video files played.

Main menu Media Player

**1**  $Audio \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Playlist \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Recent \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a$  file  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Using the Video Files Played Recently Videos →  $\bigcirc$  →  $\bigcirc$  → Select a file →  $\bigcirc$ 

#### Note

 Files skipped while being paused are not saved to the list of recently played files.

#### Tip

- Only playable files are saved to the list of recently played files.
- If you play the same music file more than once, the most recent record is saved to the list.
- When a file is selected, press (Menu) to perform the following (Displayed items vary depending on the file type):

# To Playlist/Delete/Change View/Details

 While playing, press (Menu) to perform the following (Displayed items vary depending on the file type):

Search Time/Play Mode/Surround/Equalizer/Voice Cancel/To Playlist/Web Link/Details/Mute/Unmute/Normal Screen/Full Screen/Show Icons/Hide Icons/Display Link

# **Downloading Music and Video Files**

Download music and video files from Yahoo! Keitai etc.

Main menu Media Player

**1** Audio|Videos→ ●

**2** Download Music|Download Videos  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Follow the onscreen instructions.

# **Streaming**

Access Web pages for streaming music/video files.

- Packet transmission fees apply even if playback is paused because the handset continues network communication.
- When manner mode is set to *Silent* or *Alarms* (page 11-1), a confirmation window is displayed. To disable manner mode temporarily, select *YES*. Select *NO* if you do not want to disable manner mode. However, a confirmation window is not displayed when the earphone is connected.

Main menu Media Player

1 Streaming  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter  $URL \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

# Streaming from Bookmark URL

Access the bookmarked Web Pages for streaming.

Main menu Media Player

**1** Streaming→ ● → Bookmarks → ●

**2** Select a Bookmark→●

# Streaming from URLs Streamed

Main menu Media Player

1 Streaming  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Recent  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Select a title→

# Streaming from Links in Messages and Web Pages

Play stream content by selecting a link.

■Streaming from S! Mail/SMS
Display links→ ● → Connect → ●

Streaming from the Internet

Operations may vary depending on the website.

# **Other Operations & Settings**

## **Registering Music Files in My Library Playlist**

Add up to 50 tracks to My Library playlist by simply pressing 🖫 while a music file is being played.

While a music file is playing/paused→Press and hold

# **Adding a Music File Being Played to a Playlist**

Add a music file being played or paused to a playlist.

- **1** While a music file is playing/paused→ $^{\bigcirc}$  (Menu)→ To Playlist→ $^{\bigcirc}$
- **2** Select a Playlist→●

## Switching Play Modes

Set the Play mode to Random or Repeat.

- **1** While a music file is playing/paused→ (Menu)→ Play Mode→ •
- **2** Select a Play mode→

## **Using Search Time**

Specify a position (time) from which you want to play a file.

- While a music file is playing/paused→ (Menu)→
  Search Time→ •
- 2 Enter a position (time) from which you want to play a file→●

A file is played from the position you entered.

#### **Setting the Surround**

Expand the spatial imaging of playback.

- While a music file is playing/paused→ (Menu)→
  Surround→ •
- **2** Select a surround type→●

## **Setting the Equalizer**

Boost certain frequencies of playback.

- **1** While a music file is playing/paused  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Equalizer  $\rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Select an equalizer type or genre→●

## **Setting the Voice Cancel**

Reduce the vocal level of playback and emphasize the instruments.

While a music file is playing/paused→ (Menu)→ Voice Cancel→ •

**2** *ONIOFF*→

Tip

- If Voice Cancel is set to ON while a monaural music file is being played, playback will no longer be heard.
- Voice Cancel cannot be set at the same time as Surround or Equalizer.

## **Sending Files**

Send music or video files to other mobile phones or infrared/Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> compatible devices.

Main menu Data Folder

1 Ring Song • TonelMusic/Videos → ● → Select a music/video file → 🌣 (Menu) → Send → ●

**2** Select the transmission method→

 See page 10-2 for infrared communication and page 10-8 for Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> communication.

## **Viewing Property**

Detailed information about a music or video file is displayed.

**Select** a file $\rightarrow$   $\square$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  *Details*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

Tip

The file name and size, playback time, etc. are displayed in the property.
 Displayed items vary depending on the file type.

#### Switching to Background Playback

Switch to background playback in order to use other functions.

**1** While a music file is playing/paused→ (BGPlay)

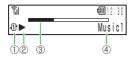
Tip

 You can switch to background playback by pressing while a music file is being played, too. If you press again in standby during background playback, Media Player will be displayed.

# **Music Player**

Use Music Player to navigate Media Player with your handset closed.

## **Playback Window**



- ①Play mode
- ②Playback status
- ③Progress bar
- 4)Title

## **Activating Music Player**

- 1 Close your handset while a music file is being played on Media Player
  - Press and hold 
     - while your handset is closed, you can activate Music Player, too.

#### Note

• When the battery is low, Music Player won't launch.

#### Tip

- If you press and hold to activate Music Player while manner mode (page 11-1) is set, a confirmation window is displayed. To disable manner mode temporarily, select YES. Select NO if you do not want to disable manner mode. However, a confirmation window is not displayed when earphone is connected.
- If you open your handset while music is being played on Music Player, it will be switched to background playback.

## **Ending Music Player**

**1** While a music file is playing→Press and hold 💠

# **Operations during Playback**

Perform the following operations using a Viewer Navigation Key while a music file is being played/paused.

Key	Functions
Press and hold 💠	Switch Play mode
Press and hold 💠	Switch the Playback Screen*
<b>-</b>	Return to the beginning of a file/Play previous (Not possible when there is no previous track)
Press and hold •	Rewind
-() <b>-</b>	Play next (Not possible when there is no next track)
Press and hold 🗇	Forward
<b>-</b>	Pause/Play
Press and hold 寺	End Music Player
\$/\$	Adjust volume

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed in the order of artist name, album name, track number, playback time and song title.

# **About Memory Card**

The pictures you take, videos you record and various downloaded files can be saved to a memory card.

- This manual refers to a miniSD<sup>TM</sup> memory card as a "memory card".
- For details on saving files to a memory card, see the corresponding explanation for each function.
- Your handset supports memory cards with a storage capacity of up to 2GB (as of August 2006). There is no guarantee that all memory cards will work with your handset.

## **Inserting a Memory Card**

Insert a memory card after turning off the handset. Otherwise, files on the memory card may be lost.



- 1 Open the memory card slot cover (1)
- **2** Gently push a memory card into the slot until it clicks into position, making sure the gold terminal is facing up (②)
- **3** Close the memory card slot cover (3)

#### Note

 Do not use excessive force to open the memory card slot cover. Doing so may damage the cover.

#### **Removing a Memory Card**

When you remove the memory card from the handset, follow the reverse procedure of inserting it.

#### Note

- Do not use excessive force to open the memory card slot cover. Doing so may damage the cover.
- If your hand is released after pushing in the memory card lightly with your finger, the memory card comes out a little from the handset when removing.
- The memory card may pop out abruptly when removing it from your handset. Be cautious when ejecting the memory card.

# **Using a Memory Card**

Check and edit pictures and other data saved to a memory card. Also save a backup of Data Folder, Phone Book and other data in your handset to a memory card (pages 4-9, 9-10).

- If the battery level is low, your handset may not read or write files.
- Never remove the memory card or battery pack while files are being accessed or formatting. Damage to memory card may result and files/data may be lost.
- Processing may take a while for some types of files.
- Files on the memory card may be changed or lost by improper use, accidents, or mechanical failure. We recommend that you make backups of your important files.
- Some files saved from a PC or other device, may not be displayed/played on your handset.
- Among files on the memory card, the files with a name using more than 33 characters are not displayed.
- If the same name is used for more than one file or folder on the memory card using double-byte characters regardless of upper case or lower case, the name may not be displayed correctly on your PC or other device.
- Do not put labels or stickers on the memory card.

# **Memory Card Configuration**

The folder tree on the memory card is shown below.

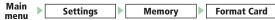
Folder Name	Description
CIM DCIM	Stores pictures taken by Digital Camera mode (page 6-5).
PRIVATE	_
MYFOLDER	_
Mail	The configuration is identical to Message Box (page 15-11) on your handset.
My Items	Stores folders (Pictures, Videos, Ring Song · Tone, Music, Templates, Flash(R), Books, S! Appli, Other Documents) of memory card Data Folder (page 9-1). Bookmark backup files are also stored.
TS_Folder	Stores setting data of which backups are made with Relocate function (page 13-24), files for Gamendeco, and files which can be viewed only from the Media Player.
Utility	_
Calendar	Stores appointment backup files.
Contacts	Stores Phone Book data and backup files.
Memo Memo	Stores notepad backup files.
Rights	Stores Content Keys.
Tasks	Stores tasks backup files.

Some files cannot be played depending on the file type.

## **Formatting a Memory Card**

Formatting a memory card deletes all data in the memory card.

 If a memory card is formatted by another device, it may not work properly with your handset. Be sure to use your handset to format a memory card.



**1** Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Checking Stored Files**

#### Checking Files on the Memory Card

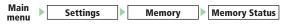
Main menu Data Folder

1 0

**2** Select a folder→ •

**3** Select a file→●

# **Confirming Memory Card Usage Status**



**1** Memory Card→

Tip

• You can check used space on the memory card with the procedures below. Press 🖾 to switch screens to check the used space on the handset and the memory card.

Main menu  $\rightarrow$  *Data Folder*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *Memory Status* 

## **Data Folder**

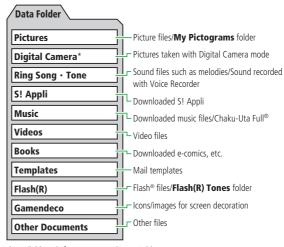
Data Folder of your handset stores the pictures you take, videos you record, files you receive from external devices, files you download from the Web, etc. Saved files can be used as wallpaper and ringtones, or attached to an email (page 15-7).

Data Folder can store up to 1 GB or a total of a combination of approximately 2,500 files and personal folders.

• Pictures/My Pictograms/Ring Song • Tone/S! Appli/Music/Videos/ Books/Templates folders contain a link to Yahoo! Keitai download site.

#### Structure of Data Folder

The following folders are preinstalled in your handset.



<sup>\*</sup> Available only for memory card Data Folder

## Files Storable in a Data Folder

The following files are stored on the corresponding folder in a Data Folder.

Folder	File Format (Extension)	Page
□ Pictures*1	<ul> <li>☑ JPEG (.JPEG, .JPG, .JPE)</li> <li>☑ GIF (.GIF)</li> <li>☑ PNG (.PNG)*3</li> </ul>	9-3
My Pictograms	☐ GIF (.GIF) ☐ GPK (.GPK)	
Digital Camera*2	■ JPEG (.JPG)	8-2
Ring Song • Tone*1	<ul> <li>✓ AMR (.AMR)</li> <li>J SMAF (.MMF)</li> <li>✓ MPEG-4*4 (.3GP, .MP4, .M4A)</li> </ul>	9-4
S! Appli	🙉 Java (.JAD, .JAR, .RMS)	17-1
Music*1		9-5
<b>◯</b> Videos*¹	₱ MPEG-4*4 (.3GP, .3G2, .MP4)	9-5
■ Books*1	🕮 CCF (.CCF)	9-5
Templates	HTML mail templates (.HMT)	9-6
Flash(R)*1 Flash(R) Tones	SWF (.SWF)  Ringtone Flash® (.SWF)	9-6
☐ Gamendeco*1		9-6

Folder	File Format (Extension)	Page
Other Documents*1	□ vCard (.VCF) □ vCalendar (.VCS, .ICS) □ vMessage (.VMG) □ EML (.EML) □ vBookmark (.VBM, .URL) □ vNote (.VNT) □ Text (.TXT) □ Other files*6 (other extensions)	9-6

- \*1 Folders can be created in each folder.
- \*2 Only the Data Folder in the memory card can be viewed. Files that do not comply with the DCF standard cannot be displayed.
- \*3 Downloaded frames and stamps are saved in PNG (.PNG) format.
- \*4 Playback of some files may not be possible.
- \*5 Only Chaku Uta® files are saved.
- \*6 The files cannot be displayed/played on your handset.

#### Note

- Files on the handset may be changed or lost by improper use, accidents, or mechanical failure. We recommend that you make backups of your important files.
- Files which require content usage rights will have " " " displayed next to the icons on the left side of file names. If you do not have a content key, press (Menu) and select *Buy Key* in order to obtain a content key.

#### Tip

- Chaku Uta®, S! Appli, video and other files saved to the handset or memory card may become inaccessible after handset repairs or when USIM card is replaced.
- You may not be able to open a file on a PC, PDA, or other device if: You change the file name on your handset or the file name includes a
   "~" or "—".
- DCF is an abbreviation for "Design rule for Camera File system," a standard developed by the Japan Electronic Industry Development Association (JEIDA) for the purpose of facilitating the transfer of digital camera images among various devices.
- Whether a file can be sent via infrared communication or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connection or moved to the memory card depends on the forwarding and memory card forwarding permission properties. However, the files in the *My Pictograms* folder can be sent via infrared communication or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connection even if the forwarding property is *Unavailable*.
- Flash® is an animation technology that combines images and sound.

# **Using Files & Folders**

## **Opening Files**

Main menu Data Folder

Select a folder→●

**2** Select a file→●

#### Connecting to the Web from Folders

Access the corresponding Yahoo! Keitai download site directly from *Pictures*/ *My Pictograms*/*Ring Song • Tone*/*S! Appli*/*Music*/*Videos*/*Books*/ *Templates* folders.

## When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following: **Send**: The following items are displayed.

• As Mail : Send the selected file as S! Mail (page 15-4).

●Via Infrared : Send the selected file via infrared communication (page

10-2).

●Via Bluetooth: Send the selected file via Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> communication (page 10-8).

**Set as**: The following items are displayed.

**Wallpaper**: Set the selected file as the wallpaper for standby

mode.

• In-Calls : Set the selected file as the in-call image.

**Messages** : Set the selected file as the message receiving image.

Edit Picture: Edit the selected image (page 6-20).

**Location**: View location information for the selected picture file or connect to the web and display a map.

**Delete**: The following items are displayed.

•One : Delete the selected file (page 9-10).

● Select Multi : Select multiple files and then simultaneously delete

(page 9-10).

• All : Delete all files (page 9-10).

**Rename**: Change the name of the selected file (page 9-10).

Copy: The following items are displayed.

**One** : Copy the selected file (page 9-12).

Select Multi: Select multiple files and then simultaneously copy (page 9-12).

●All : Copy all files (page 9-12). **Move**: The following items are displayed.

One : Move the selected file (page 9-11).

**Select Multi**: Select multiple files and then simultaneously move

(page 9-11).

●All : Move all files (page 9-11).

Change View: The following items are displayed.

lacktriangle View Type : Switch the display of files and folders between

thumbnail view (icons and images) and list view (text

and guide) (page 9-7).

**Sort by** : Changes the order of files in specified condition (page

9-13).

automatically (page 9-13).

Create Folder: Create a new folder (page 9-9).

Buy Key: Obtain a content key.

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, picture size, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, available/unavailable to play/view, available/unavailable to save photo, and setting information).

#### When Melody Files are Selected/Played

Press (Menu) to perform the following: **Set as**: The following items are displayed.

**Ringtone**: Set the selected file as the ringtone for incoming

voice/video calls, messages, delivery check messages

or missed calls.

closing tone.

●Sound Effects : Set the selected file as power on/off, opening or

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, title, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, available/unavailable to play/view, and setting information).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about **Send**, **Delete**, **Rename**, **Copy**, **Move**, **Sort by**, **Create Folder** or **Buy Key**.

#### When Music Files are Selected/Played

Press (Menu) to perform the following: **Set as**: The following items are displayed.

Voice Call
 Set the selected file as the ringtone for voice calls.
 Set the selected file as the ringtone for video calls.
 Receiving
 Set the selected file as the ringtone for receiving

messages.

**DeliveryCheck**: Set the selected file as the ringtone for delivery check

messages.

• Missed Call : Set the selected file as the ringtone for missed calls

(page 14-4).

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file size, play time, bit rate, sampling rate, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, file type, title, artist, album name, copyright, create date, description, available/unavailable to play/view, and setting information).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about Send, Delete, Rename, Copy, Move, Sort by, Create Folder or Buy Key.

## When Video Files are Selected/Played

Press (Menu) to perform the following: **Set as**: The following items are displayed.

Voice CallSet the selected file as the ringtone for voice calls.Video CallSet the selected file as the ringtone for video calls.

 Receiving : Set the selected file as the ringtone for receiving messages.

● **DeliveryCheck**: Set the selected file as the ringtone for delivery check messages.

**Change View**: The following items are displayed.

•View Type : Switch the display of files and folders between

thumbnail view (icons and images) and list view (text and guide) (page 9-7).

Sort by : Changes the order of files in specified condition (page

9-13).

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file size, play time, bit rate, sampling rate, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, file type, title, creator, copyright, create date, description, available/unavailable to play/view, and setting information).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about *Send*, *Delete*, *Rename*, *Copy*, *Move*, *Create Folder* or *Buy Key*.

## When Book Files are Selected/Displayed

Press  $\mathbf{Y}$  (Menu) to perform the following:

**Change View**: The following items are displayed.

• View Type : Switch the display of files and folders between thumbnail view (icons and images) and list view (text

and guide) (page 9-7).

Sort by : Changes the order of files in specified condition (page

9-13).

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, title, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, creator, authority, seller, episode, create date, available/unavailable to play/view, description, and setting information).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about *Send*,

Delete, Rename, Copy, Move, Create Folder or Buy Key.

#### When Templates are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

Create Mail: Create a message using selected templates.

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, title, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, and available/unavailable to play/view).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about **Send**, **Delete**, **Rename**, **Copy**, **Move** or **Sort by**.

#### When Flash® Files are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

**Wallpaper**: Set the selected file as the wallpaper for standby mode. **Set as**\*<sup>1</sup>: The following items are displayed.

Voice Call : Set the selected file as the ringtone for voice calls.Video Call : Set the selected file as the ringtone for video calls.

• **Receiving** : Set the selected file as the ringtone for receiving

messages.

• DeliveryCheck: Set the selected file as the ringtone for delivery check

**DeliveryCheck**: Set the selected file as the ringtone for delivery check messages.

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, available/unavailable to play/view, and setting information).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about *Send*, *Delete*, *Rename*, *Copy*, *Move*, *Sort by*, *Create Folder*\*2 or *Buy Key*.

\*1 This item appears when selecting/displaying files in a Flash(R) Tones folder.

\*2 The folder can be created only in a *Flash(R)* folder.

#### When Files for Gamendeco are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

**Gamendeco**: Set the icons/images of the Main Screen (page 11-6).

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, picture size, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, and available/unavailable to play/view).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about *Send*, *Delete*, *Rename*, *Copy*, *Move*, *Sort by* or *Create Folder*.

#### When vObjects are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

To Phone Book/To Cal./Tasks/To Notepad/To Message/

**To Bookmark**: Save vObjects to the Calendar or Phone Book, etc (page 9-8).

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, and available/unavailable to play/view).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about **Send**, **Delete**, **Rename**, **Copy**, **Move**, **Sort** by or **Create Folder**.

#### When Text Files are Selected/Displayed

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

**Encoding Type**: Change character encoding type

**Details**: Display the properties of the selected file (file name, file type, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer, create date, and available/unavailable to play/view).

See "When Picture Files are Selected/Displayed" (page 9-3) about **Send**, **Delete**, **Rename**, **Copy**, **Move**, **Sort by**, **Create Folder** or **Buy Key**.

#### Tip

 Depending on file size and number of text lines, a file may not be played.

## **Changing the View Format of Data Folder**

Select the list view or thumbnail view to see a list of files contained in *Pictures, My Pictograms, Digital Camera, Videos* and *Books* folders.

Main menu Data Folder

- **2** Change View  $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  View Type  $\rightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  Select the view type  $\rightarrow$

#### **Displaying the Memory Usage Status**

Check the memory space that Data Folder is using.

Main menu ► Settings ► Memory ► Memory Status

- **1** Data Folder→
  - Press [57] (Count) to check how many files are stored.

#### Tip

 You can check used space on the memory card with the procedures below. Press (a) to switch screens to check the used space on the handset and the memory card.

Main menu → Data Folder → Memory Status

## **Displaying the File Properties**

Main menu Data Folder

**1** Select a folder→ •

**2** Select a file→ (Menu)→Details→ •

# **Using Picture Files**

Use picture files stored in a Data Folder for wallpaper, incoming images, video calls, Phone Book (picture), and so on.

- Browsing Data Folder from each function
  - For details on setting the wallpaper, see page 11-5.
  - For details on setting the incoming image, see page 11-6.
  - For details on the video call setting, see page 5-4.
  - For details on setting Phone Book pictures, see page 4-2.
- **2** *Pictures* → **●** → **Select** a file →

# 3 Use 🏵 to adjust the position of the image to clip

- →¹Ÿ (Cut)→ •
- For details on changing image size, see page 6-20.

#### Note

 If an animation GIF is selected, only the first image (still image) is displayed.

#### Tip

• Some functions may not allow you to change image size.

# Using Melody, Music/Videos/Flash® Files

Use melody files, music files, video files in a Data Folder or  $\mathsf{Flash}^{\otimes}$  in the  $\mathit{Flash}(R)$   $\mathit{Tones}$  folder as a ringtone, incoming image, wallpaper, and alarm sound.

- Browsing a Data Folder for each function
  - For details on the sound setting, see page 11-3.
  - For details on setting the wallpaper, see page 11-5.
  - For details on setting the schedule alarm tone, see page 13-9.
  - For details on setting the alarm tone, see page 13-1.
  - For details on setting a different ringtone for each Phone Book entry, see page 4-3.
- **2** Ring Song TonelMusic|Videos|Flash(R) Tones → ●
  →Select a file → (twice)

# **Using vObjects**

#### **About vObjects**

vObject is a collective name for file formats that enable your handset and other vObject compatible handsets, PCs and other devices to exchange and mutually use data such as Phone Book entries, Calendar and Task data. vObjects can be sent and received as mail attachments (page 15-7), transfer them by Infrared (page 10-1) or by Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> (page 10-5). If you save vObjects to a memory card, you will be able to use them directly from other memory card compatible handsets, PCs and other devices.

- vObject compatible software is required to use the data of vObjects on a PC or other device.
- Depending on the contents of vObjects, the exchange of vObjects between a vObject compatible handset and PC or other device may not be possible.
- When vObjects include many characters, all vObjects may not be able to be sent or received.
- Depending on the software used, vObjects may not be displayed properly.

## **Creating a vObject**

Display a Phone Book (chapter 4)/Calendar (page 13-5)/Tasks (page 13-14)/Message (page 15-11)/Bookmark (page 16-5)/Notepad (page 13-4) data Creating One vObject

Select a file  $\rightarrow$  [9] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Export \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $One \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**■**Creating Multiple vObjects

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Export \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select files \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc (Save)/\bigcirc (Send)$ 

■Creating All Files as vObjects

**2** Phone Memory|Data Folder|Memory Card→ • → Select a folder→ •

## Importing a vObject into a Function

## ■Importing One vObject

Select a vObject  $\longrightarrow$   $^{\odot}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  To Phone Book/To Cal./Tasks/To Message/To Bookmark/To Notepad  $\longrightarrow$  One  $\longrightarrow$ 

■Importing Multiple vObjects

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} $\cong$ (Menu) \to To Phone Book/To Cal./Tasks/To Message/To Bookmark/To Notepad <math>\begin{tabular}{ll} $\to$ Select Multi \to \begin{tabular}{ll} $\to$ Select Multi$ 

#### Tip

 When importing a vObject that has a picture to the Phone Book, the picture cannot be saved to the Phone Book if it exceeds W112 × H112.

# **Editing Files & Folders**

- You cannot create a folder with the same name in the same folder.
- ◆ You cannot use the following one-byte symbols and line break icon "◄" for a folder name. "\/¥:;?" <> |. \*"

## **Adding Folders**

A new folder can be created in the *Pictures*, *Ring Song* • *Tone*, *Music*, *Videos*, *Books*, *Flash(R)*, *Gamendeco* or *Other Documents* folders.

Main menu Data Folder

Select a folder→●

**2** Select a file  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Create Folder*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**3** Enter the folder name→

Tip

You can also create folders by pressing (Menu) selecting *Create Folder* while the Downloaded item in a folder or a folder itself is selected.

## **Changing Folder/File Name**

Main **Data Folder** 

Changing Folder Name

Select the folder you created  $\rightarrow$  [97] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Rename Folder  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ →Enter a folder name → •

• If folder security is set (page 9-12), a window appears in which you enter your security code for the operation (page 1-21) after you select Rename Folder

Changing File Name

Select a file  $\rightarrow$  [Ye] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Rename  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a file name  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

## **Deleting Folders/Files**

## **Deleting Folders**

Main **Data Folder** 

Select the folder you created  $\rightarrow$  [37] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Delete  $Folder \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### **Deleting Files**

Main **Data Folder** menu

Select a folder→ •

#### ■ Deleting One File

Select a file  $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow One \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**■**Deleting Multiple Files

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select files \rightarrow \bigcirc$  $\rightarrow \square$  (Delete) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \square$ 

■Deleting All Files

(Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Delete* $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$ *All* $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$  Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow | \bullet |$ 

• If you try to delete a picture or melody file which is used for function settings, a confirmation window appears. If you delete the file, the setting is reset to the default.

#### **Moving Folders**

Move the folders you created to the handset or the memory card.

Main Data Folder menu

Select the folder you created  $\rightarrow$  [9] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Move*  $Folder \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

Enter your security code (page 1-21)

#### Tip

- If you try to move a picture or melody file which is used for function settings, a confirmation window appears. If you move the file, the setting is reset to the default.
- You can use up to 32 characters for a file name. A file with a name using more than 33 characters cannot be moved. Change the file name or omit the file from the folder to move between folders.

## **Moving Files**

Move files stored in the handset or the memory card to another folder.

Main menu Data Folder

**1** Select a folder→

■Moving One File

**■**Moving Multiple Files

 $\[ \]$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Move \rightarrow \[ \bigcirc \] \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \[ \bigcirc \] \rightarrow Select files \rightarrow \[ \bigcirc \] \rightarrow \[ \bigcirc \]$  (Move)

■Moving All Files

 $(Monu) \rightarrow Move \rightarrow (Monu) \rightarrow Move \rightarrow (Monu) \rightarrow Move \rightarrow (Monu) \rightarrow (Monu)$ 

- **2** Phone MemorylMemory Card→
- **3** Select the destination folder→
  - ■Creating a New Folder to which a File is Moved

#### Note

- If Details indicate that the file is *Unavailable* for forward or transfer cannot be moved to other folders.
- When you move an image file taken in Digital Camera mode to the memory card, or a music file with MPEG-4 format (.3GP, .MP4 and .M4A) to another folder, select a fixed folder first and then select a destination folder.

#### Tip

 If you try to move a picture or melody file which is used for function settings, a confirmation window appears. If you move the file, the setting is reset to the default.

#### **Copying Folders**

Copy the folders you created to the handset or the memory card.

Main menu Data Folder

- Select the folder you created  $\rightarrow$   $^{\odot}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Copy  $Folder \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)→*Phone*Memory|Memory Card→

  •
- **3** Select the destination folder→
  - You can select either Ring Song Tone folder or Music folder as a copy destination folder.

#### Tip

A file with a name using more than 33 characters cannot be copied.
 Change the file name or omit the file from the folder to copy folders.

## **Copying Files**

Copy files stored in the handset or the memory card to another folder.

Main menu Data Folder

**1** Select a folder→ •

**■**Copying One File

Select a file  $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Copy \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow One \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**■**Copying Multiple Files

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Copy \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select files \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow (Sopy)$ 

**■**Copying All Files

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Copy \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow All \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21)$ 

**2** Phone Memory|Memory Card→

**3** Select the destination folder→

■Creating a New Folder to which a File is Copied

#### Note

- If Details indicate that the file is *Unavailable* for forward, the file cannot be copied. However, files in *My Pictograms* folder may be able to be copied even if Details indicate that it is *Unavailable* for the forward.
- When you copy an image file taken in Digital Camera mode to the memory card, or a music file with MPEG-4 format (.3GP, .MP4 and .M4A) to another folder, select a fixed folder first and then select a destination folder.

## **Setting Folder Security**

 If folder security is set, a window appears in which you enter your security code for operation (page 1-21) after you select the folder.

Main menu Data Folder

Select the folder you created→ (Menu)→
Security Lock→ (■)

**2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

3 ONIOFF→

#### **Other Functions**

#### **Playing Slide Show**

Display picture files in succession about every two seconds.

Main 
■ Data Folder 
■ Pictures

- Select a file  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Change  $View \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Slideshow  $\rightarrow \bullet$

Changing the Order of Files within the Selected Folder

Main menu Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder→ •
- 2 Select a file  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Change  $View \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Sort by  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **3** Select a sort option→
  - Files in the memory card cannot be sorted by titles.

## **Infrared**

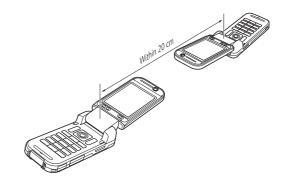
Use infrared to exchange the Calendar data of your handset, Phone Book entries of your handset, memory card or USIM card, pictures/videos taken or recorded with the camera and Data Folder data that can be forwarded with an infrared compatible handset, PC or other device.

#### Tip

 The infrared function of your handset complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.

#### **Precautions**

- A dirty Infrared Port may cause an infrared communication failure. If the Infrared Port is dirty, gently wipe it with a soft cloth while making sure not to scratch the port.
- Do not move the devices until the file transfer is complete.
- Direct sunlight or fluorescent light may interfere with infrared communication
- If the handset receives a call/video call while it is sending or receiving files via infrared communication, a fixed incoming image is displayed and a fixed melody ringtone sounds. If you answer the call, the data communication is cancelled
- You cannot use Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> and USB functions/settings other than the charge function during infrared communication.
- Bring the Infrared Port of your phone to within 20 cm of the Infrared Port
  of the destination device and align both ports. Make sure no objects are
  placed between them.



# **Using Infrared**

Files can be sent/received and connected to a dial-up connection via infrared communication. The " indicator appears at the top of the display during transfer.

#### **About the Authentication Password**

The authentication password (4 digits) is for sending and receiving all data by infrared communication. When sending or receiving all data, the same authentication password needs to be entered for both the sending and receiving devices.

## **Activating Infrared**

Set the handset so that it is connected by other compatible devices via infrared communication.



- 1 *oN*→•
  - To cancel the infrared communication standby, select OFF.

#### Note

 If the handset does not communicate via infrared communication for three minutes after the infrared communication is ON, the infrared communication standby is cancelled automatically.

## **Sending Data**

- 1 Access a function that supports infrared
- **2** Select a file  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Send/Send vCard  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 
  - Via Infrared→ •

#### Note

- The files without transfer permission and files in Saved Pages cannot be sent.
- Removal of the memory card during a file transfer from the memory card may result in loss or damage of files on the memory card.

#### Tip

 A part of vObject information may be deleted or changed on some destination devices.

#### **Receiving Data**

The handset can receive files when the infrared communication setting (left) is  $\emph{ON}$ .

- 1 In standby mode, receive a connection request from another infrared compatible device
- **2** YES→ Phone Memory|Memory Card →
  - To reject the reception of files, select **NO**.
  - When the handset receives a Phone Book entry or schedule file, select YES to register it on your Phone Book or schedule.

#### Tip

- Some vObject information may not be received.
- When files other than vObjects are received, they are registered in a
  certain folder depending on the file format (extension) (page 9-2). If the
  handset receives a file with the same name as a file registered in Data
  Folder, the name of the received file may be changed.

#### Sending All Phone Book Entries/Calendar & Task Data

All the Phone Book entries in your handset, schedules on the Calendar or tasks can be sent to another infrared compatible handset. Enter the same authentication password on both the sending and receiving devices.

Some devices may not be able to receive or properly display the entries.



- 1 Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **2** Phone Book|Cal./Tasks→
  - When sending Phone Book entries, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send images registered in the Phone Book.
     Select Without Image to send the Phone Book entries without images.
  - When you send schedules/tasks, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send previous schedules. Select Without Past to send schedules without including previous schedules.
- **3** Enter your authentication password (page 10-1)

#### Receiving All Phone Book Entries/Calendar & Task Data

All the Phone Book entries, schedules of the Calendar or tasks can be received from another infrared compatible handset. Enter the same authentication password on both the sending and receiving devices.

The handset can receive files when the infrared communication setting (page 10-2) is  $\emph{ON}$ .

- 1 In standby mode, receive a connection request from another infrared compatible device
- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **3** Enter your authentication password (page 10-1)
- **4** AddlOverwrite→
  - Select YES when you select Overwrite.

#### **Using Infrared for Dial-up Connections**

The handset can communicate with a PC via infrared communication if the PC is compatible with infrared communication, and the PC can access the internet via your handset. For details about settings and operations of a modem on a PC, see the manual for the PC.

The handset can use dial-up connections when the infrared communication setting (page 10-2) is ON.

# In standby mode, receive a connection request from another infrared compatible device

#### Note

 The handset sends a message three times in three minutes to the same device if the receiving device does not respond.

# Bluetooth™

Transfer Phone Book, picture and other files between your handset and another Bluetooth™ compatible device. Also use a handsfree compatible device to make handsfree calls.

 You can connect the attached stereo earphone and Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Stereo Headset, and play Media Player music files wirelessly (page 7-4).

#### **Getting Started**

#### Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Communications

- Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band.
   Depending on the status of other devices used in the spectrum,
   Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connection may slow down/terminate, or the range may
   decrease.
- Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connection/transfer rate is affected by distance between handsets, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.

#### Handset Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Specifications

Communication System	Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> specification Ver.1.1
Output	Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> Power Class 2
Transmission Range*1	Within about 10 meters
Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> Profiles Supported* <sup>2</sup>	HFP (Hands-Free Profile) HSP (Headset Profile) DUN (Dialup Networking Profile) OPP (Object Push Profile) FTP (File Transfer Profile)*3
Frequency Band	2.4 GHz (2.402GHz ~ 2.480GHz)

- \*1 Varies depending on obstacles between the communication device and the signal conditions.
- \*2 The specifications of Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> devices differ according to usage. There are standards for Bluetooth<sup>™</sup>.
- \*3 Only the server function is supported.

#### Frequency

The Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> system on the 910T uses the 2.4 GHz spectrum ranging from 2.402 GHz to 2.480 GHz. Other wireless devices may be using the same frequency. In order to avoid radio interference, note the followings:

• The Bluetooth™ system on the 910T uses 2.4 GHz. This spectrum is used by industrial, scientific, and medical equipment (microwaves etc.), other radio stations of the same kind, premises radio stations for radio frequency identification which require a license (used in production lines etc.), license free specified low power radio stations, and amateur radio stations ("other radio stations").

- If radio interference occurs between 910T and other radio stations, change locations to use the 910T, or stop using the handset (stop emitting radio waves) at once.
- 2. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).



This wireless device uses 2.4 GHz spectrum. It employs FH-SS modulation, and causes interference within a 10-meter radius.

#### **Precautions**

- Communication tests have not been performed for all Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible devices. There is no guarantee of connection with all Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> devices.
- The security function used for wireless communication complies with the standard specifications of Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup>. However, take care when using Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> for data communication because, in some cases, security may be inadequate depending on the operating environment and configuration.
- SoftBank accepts no liability whatsoever for any data generated or information leaked during Bluetooth™ communication.
- If the handset receives a call/video call while it is sending or receiving files via Bluetooth™ communication, a fixed incoming image is displayed and a fixed melody ringtone sounds. If you answer the call, the data communication is cancelled.
- You cannot use infrared communication and USB functions/settings other than the charge function during Bluetooth™ communication.

# Using Bluetooth™

Files can be sent/received and connected to a dial-up connection via  $Bluetooth^{TM}$  communication.

#### **About the Authentication PIN Code**

The authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) is for connecting to other Bluetooth  $^{\text{TM}}$  compatible devices. When registering a device, the same authentication PIN code needs to be entered for both the sending and receiving devices.

• You can set a different Bluetooth authentication PIN code on each device.

## Activating Bluetooth™



1  $ON \rightarrow \bullet$ 

lacktriangle To cancel the Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> communication standby, select OFF.

## Registering a Bluetooth™ Enabled Device

Before establishing a Bluetooth<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> connection, you need to search for, find and then register the Bluetooth<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> enabled device.

Main menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► Bluetooth

**1** Search Device→

The handset starts searching for Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> devices and then the names and icons of devices you can connect to appear.

The device type icons are as follows:

☐ : PC
☐ : Mobile phone
☐ : Peripherals
☐ : LAN
☐ : Printer
☐ : Other device
☐ : Other device
☐ : Other device

2 Select a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→ → Enter an authentication PIN code→ → *YESINO* → ●

When the handset is connected to another Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> compatible device, the device is registered in the paired device list.

 Enter the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) on both the sending and receiving devices.

#### Note

 An authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) needs to be entered within approximately 30 seconds for security reasons.

#### Tip

- Search for up to 8 devices at a time.
- If the handset cannot obtain the name of a device, a device address is displayed.
- You can register up to 20 Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible devices in the paired device list. If you register the 21st device, the oldest device (excluding trusted devices) is deleted.

## Setting a Bluetooth™ Compatible Device as a Trusted Device

If you set a registered Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> compatible device as a trusted device, a confirmation window is not displayed and a connection is established when a connection request is received from that device.



- Select a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device →<sup>™</sup> (Menu)
- **2** Trust Device  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON \rightarrow \bigcirc$

## Transferring Files via Bluetooth™

#### **Sending Data**

- 1 Access a function that supports Bluetooth<sup>™</sup>→
  Select a file→<sup>™</sup> (Menu)→SendlSend vCard→
  •
- **2** Via Bluetooth→
- **3** Select the destination device→
  - If the receiving device is not registered, select (Search) and then select the receiving device.

#### Note

- Files without transfer permission and files in Saved Pages cannot be sent.
- Removal of the memory card during a file transfer from the memory card may result in loss or damage of files on the memory card.

#### Tip

- Depending on the settings of a receiving device, the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) entry window may appear after selecting the destination device and pressing
- A part of vObject information may be deleted or changed on some destination devices.

#### **Receiving Data**

The handset can receive files when the Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> communication setting (page 10-6) is ON.

In standby mode, receive a connection request from another Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→
YES→

- If the device information of the 910T is not registered in the destination device, the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) entry screen appears. Enter the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) on the 910T and Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device.
- **2** *YES*→•
  - To reject the reception of files, select NO.
  - When the handset receives a Phone Book entry or schedule file, select YES to register it on your Phone Book or schedule.
- **3** Phone Memory|Memory Card→●
  - To receive another file, repeat Steps 2 and 3.

#### Note

• The handset cannot receive files other than standby mode.

#### diT

- Return the handset to standby mode before receiving a connection request from another Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device.
- Some vObject information may not be received.

#### Tip

When files other than vObjects are received, they are registered in a
certain folder depending on the file format (extension) (page 9-2). If the
handset receives a file with the same name as a file registered in a Data
Folder, the name of the received file may be changed.

#### Sending All Phone Book Entries/Calendar & Task Data

All the Phone Book entries in your handset, schedules on the Calendar or tasks can be sent to another Bluetooth™ compatible handset.

• Some devices may not be able to receive or properly display the entries.



- 1 Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **2** Phone Book|Cal./Tasks→
  - When sending Phone Book entries, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send images registered in the Phone Book.
     Select Without Image to send the Phone Book entries without images.
  - When you send schedules/tasks, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send previous schedules. Select Without Past to send schedules without including previous schedules.

# **3** Select the destination device→

- If the receiving device is not registered, select <sup>™</sup> (Search) and then select the receiving device.
- Enter the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) on both the sending and receiving devices.

#### Receiving All Phone Book Entries/Calendar & Task Data

All the Phone Book entries can be received from another Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible handset.

The handset can receive files when the Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup> communication setting (page 10-6) is ON.

- In standby mode, receive a connection request from another Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→
  YES→
  - If the device information of the 910T is not registered in the destination device, the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) entry screen appears. Enter the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) on the 910T and Bluetooth™ compatible device.

# **2** AddlOverwrite→

 Enter your security code (page 1-21) and then select YES when you select Overwrite.

#### Note

• The handset cannot receive files other than when in standby mode.

## **Connecting to an External Device**

#### Connecting to a Handsfree Compatible Device

Main menu Settings Connectivity Bluetooth

Paired Device

**1** Select the handsfree compatible device→

🖭 (Menu)

- If a handsfree device is not registered, press (Search) and select a handsfree device to register it to the paired device list (page 10-7).
- **2** Connect→

Tip

- Depending on the settings of the handsfree compatible device, the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) entry window may appear after performing Step 2.
- If a call is received while a handsfree compatible device is connected, the handsfree device uses a ringtone that the handsfree device has, and the handset uses a ringtone according to the settings.

#### Disconnecting from a Handsfree Device

- 1 Select the handsfree compatible device→

  (Menu)
- **2** Disconnect  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$

## **Using Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> for Dial-up Connections**

Access Internet via 910T using Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connection. For details on settings and operations of a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> modem compatible device, see the manual of the device.

- In standby mode, receive a connection request from another Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→ YES→ $\bigcirc$ →Enter an authentication PIN code→ $\bigcirc$ 
  - Enter the same authentication PIN code (any 4 to 16 digits) on both the sending and receiving devices.

#### Note

 The handset sends a message three times in three minutes to the same device if the receiving device does not respond.

# Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Settings

Displaying Details of a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device



**1** Select a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→

#### Note

 If the connection is initiated by a device, on which the authentication PIN code is entered, and the handset registers the device to the paired device list, a part of the device information is not displayed.

Changing the Name of a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device



- **1** Select a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→
  - (Menu)→Device Name→
- **2** Enter a device name→

**Deleting a Registered Bluetooth™ Compatible Device** 



- 1 Select a Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible device→
  <sup>™</sup> (Menu)
- **2** Delete  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$

## **Showing My Handset to Other Devices**

## Response to Detection by Other Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> Compatible Devices

Set whether to allow other  $Bluetooth^{\text{TM}}$  devices to find 910T during device search.



- **1** Visibility→ •
- **2** ShowlHide→
  - You may still receive a connection request even if Visibility is set to Hide.

**Displaying Details of Your Handset** 

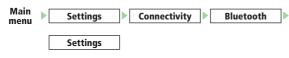


- ■Displaying the Device Information of Your Handset Details→ ●
- Changing Device Name of Your Handset

  Device Name → → Enter a device name → ●

#### Setting Handsfree

Set the mode for making and receiving calls while a *handsfree* compatible device is connected.



- **1** Set Handsfree→ •
- **2** Handsfree→•
  - To make and receive regular calls from your handset, select *Private*.

# **Using USB**

Use the USB cable to connect your handset to a PC to transfer music files. You can also check the Data Folder of the handset on your PC.

#### **Getting Started**

- Install the USB driver and Phone Monitor software before connecting the USB cable. For details on the installation procedure, refer to the Phone Monitor's Manual on the supplied Utility Software for 910T (CD-ROM).
- For details on the PC operating environments supported, refer to the Phone Monitor's Manual on the supplied Utility Software for 910T (CD-ROM).
- For details on connecting the USB cable to a PC, refer to the Phone Monitor's Manual on the supplied Utility Software for 910T (CD-ROM).
- When using a USB cable to connect your handset to a PC, be sure to directly insert the plug of the USB cable into the USB port of the PC.
- ◆ The Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> communication and infrared communication cannot be started or set during USB functions other than the charge function.

## Transferring Music from a PC to a Memory Card

To transfer music files from a PC to your handset, you need to use data transfer mode to establish a connection between the PC and your handset.

- Offline mode is set while your handset is in data transfer mode. When the handset is in offline mode, it cannot make/receive calls, send/receive messages, nor connect to Yahoo! Keitai. In this mode, all the keys are locked.
- Music files cannot be played on the handset unless they are transferred using music transfer software.
- For details on operating music files, refer to the BeatJam 2007 for 910T Guide Book.

#### Switching to Music Transfer Mode from the Main Menu

Switch to the transferring data mode manually from the Main menu if the handset does not automatically switch to the transferring data mode when connected by USB, or when you want to establish a connection again after canceling the transferring data mode.

- 1 Use the USB cable to connect your handset to a PC
- 2 In standby mode  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Settings  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Connectivity  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  USB  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Data Transfer  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

Tip

- Offline mode is set while your handset is in data transfer mode. If the handset cannot switch to offline mode because it is communicating with another device, a confirmation window appears.
- A warning window appears if the memory card is not properly formatted. Format the memory card and perform the operation again.

#### Tip

 If the USB cable is unplugged while the transferring data window is shown, a confirmation window appears and the handset is disconnected from the device.

#### Switching to Data Transfer Mode while Connected with USB

1 Open your handset, display the standby window and use the USB cable to connect your handset to a  $PC \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 



Tip

- A confirmation window appears while a standby mode application is active.
- In the following cases, your handset does not switch to data transfer mode when you connect it to a PC via a USB cable.
  - The Password Lock is activated.
  - · Your handset is closed.
  - Memory card is not inserted.
  - The display setting of the confirmation window (page 10-14) is set to **Do not Display**.

10

#### **Sending Data**

- 1 Switch 910T to data transfer mode
- 2 Follow the instructions on the PC

#### Note

 Do not remove the memory card while the transferring data window is displayed.

#### **Canceling the Data Transfer Mode**

1 Using the connected PC's function to remove an external device.

#### Setting Display of the Data Transfer Mode Confirmation Window

Set whether to display the confirmation window for switching to data transfer mode.



**1** Display|Do not Display→

#### Tip

 If Do not Display is set for the display setting of the confirmation window for switching to data transfer mode, the window does not appear even if a USB cable is connected to your handset from standby mode. You can also switch to data transfer mode from the Main menu (page 10-13).

## Connecting to a PC

## Using a USB Cable for Dial-up Connections

Use a USB cable to connect your handset to a PC and then access the Internet, etc. For details on the configuration/operation of the PC modem, refer to the instruction manual for the PC.

#### Note

 The handset sends a message three times in three minutes to the same device if the receiving device does not respond.

#### Using a USB Cable for Charging

While your handset is on, you can charge the battery pack if you connect your handset and a PC using a USB cable. In order to charge the battery of the handset from a PC, turn the battery setting *ON*.



1  $ONIOFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

### Note

- Charging is not possible while the PC or your handset is turned off.
- Charging may not be possible depending on the connection settings of the PC.
- If the handset and PC are connected with a USB cable, either the PC battery or handset battery is consumed depending on the battery setting, regardless of whether they are communicating data.

**ON**: PC battery is used

**OFF**: Handset battery is used

#### Tip

Compared to using an AC charger or In-Car charger (optional), it may take longer to charge the battery through a USB cable.

# **Sound Settings**

# **Switching Manner modes**

Manners mode can be selected from the following types.

Manner mode	Description		
Silent ( 😭 )	Mutes all tones emitted through the speaker.		
Alarms (🎇)	Mutes all tones emitted through the speaker othe than the alarm tone.		
Original 1 to 3 (管/管/管)	Customizes the manner mode setting. The following items can be set individually: Ringtone (Ringtone Vol., Vibration) Alarm (Alarm Volume, Vibration) Calendar (Alarm Volume, Vibration) SI Appli (S! Appli Vol.) Sound Vol. Battery Ans. Phone		



# **Settings for Each Type of Manner Mode**

Manner mode is set as follows by default:

	Item	Silent	Alarms	Original 1 to 3	
	Voice Call			Silent	
	Video Call		Silent		
	Message	Silent			
	DeliveryCheck	Siletit			
Ringtone Vol.	S! Appli	1			
VOI.	Missed Call	1			
	Alarm	Silent	Volume under Alarm Tone (page 13-1)	Silent	
	Calendar	Silent	Silent	Silent	
	Voice Call		Pattern 1	Pattern 1	
	Video Call				
	Message	Pattern 1			
	DeliveryCheck				
Vibration	Missed Call				
	Alarm	Pattern 1	Vibration under Alarm Tone (page 13-1)	Pattern 1	
	Calendar	Pattern 1 Pattern 1		Pattern 1	
Feeling Settings		Vibration under Feeling Settings	Vibration under Feeling Settings	ON	
reening ser	ttings	(page 11-4)	(page 11-4)		

Item	Silent	Alarms	Original 1 to 3
Effects (Power On, Power Off, Opening Tone, Closing Tone, Keypad Tone)	OFF	OFF	OFF
Battery*	OFF	OFF	OFF
Ans. Phone	Setting under Answer Phone (page 13-3)	Setting under Answer Phone (page 13-3)	ON

<sup>\*</sup> The voice is heard from the receiver only during calls.

# **Customizing Original Manner Mode**

- **1** Original Mode→
- **2** Select an original mode you want to set→●

  - ■Setting the Ringtone Volume

 $Ringtone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select an item  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Ringtone \ Vol. \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ 

■Setting the Vibration for Voice/Video Calls, Delivery Check, Missed Calls

■Setting the Vibration for Receiving Messages  $Ringtone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Message \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Vibration \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Pattern \rightarrow$ 

● → Select a vibration pattern → ●

- Setting the Vibration for Receiving Feeling Messages Ringtone  $\rightarrow$  Message  $\rightarrow$  Vibration  $\rightarrow$  Feeling Settings  $\rightarrow$  ON/OFF •
- Setting the Alarm Volume  $Alarm/Calendar \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Alarm\ Volume \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \triangle$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- ■Setting Vibration for the Alarm

  Alarm/Calendar→ → Vibration → Select a vibration pattern → ●
- Setting the S! Appli Volume
  S! Appli → Adjust the volume → ●
- ■Setting the Sound Volume
  Sound Vol.→ → Adjust the volume→ ●
- ■Setting the Effects/Battery Alarm/Answer Phone  $Effects/Battery/Ans.\ Phone$   $\longrightarrow$  ON/OFF  $\longrightarrow$
- **3** ⊠ (OK)

# **Setting the Sounds**

Ringtones and ringtone volume can be set for each mode. Some items may not be displayed in some modes.

### **Setting the Ringtone**

Main Settings Sounds

1  $Incoming \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Ringtone→

■Setting a Sound Preinstalled in your Handset as the Ringtone

**Patterns**/**Melodies** → • Select a ringtone → •

Setting a Sound Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as the Ringtone

**Phone Memory/Memory Card**  $\longrightarrow$  Select a file  $\longrightarrow$  (twice)

### Note

 If you use SMAF data, which includes an image, as a ringtone, the image may not be displayed correctly.

### **Adjusting the Ringtone Volume**

Adjust the ringtone volume in five levels or select the silent mode. Set the ringtone volume so that it gradually goes up (Ascending Volume) or down (Descending Volume).

● The ringtone volume in manners mode (page 11-1) cannot be adjusted.

Main Settings Sounds

 $Incoming \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \mathsf{Select} \ \mathsf{an item} \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Ringtone Vol.  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Setting the Ringing Duration**

Main menu Settings Sounds

**1** Incoming→

Message|DeliveryCheck|Missed Call→ → Duration
→ •

■Specifying Time by Direct Entry

Set Duration → • Enter the ringing duration (1 to 99 seconds) → •

■ Playing the Specified File until the End  $1 Cvcle \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Settings

### **Setting Vibration**

The handset vibrates for incoming calls/messages.

Main 
Menu 
Settings 
Sounds

1  $Incoming \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ Setting Vibration for Receiving Messages

 $Vibration \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Pattern \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a vibration pattern \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Setting Vibration for Receiving Feeling Messages Vibration → Peeling Settings → Peeling Settings → Peeling Settings

**2** *Vibration* → **Select a vibration pattern** →

# **Setting the Sound Volume**

Set the playback volume of melody files and other files or make it silent.

Main 
■ Settings 
■ Sounds

**1** Sound Vol.  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

2 Adjust the volume→●

### **Setting the Earpiece Volume**

Adjust the incoming volume through the earpiece.

Main 
■ Settings 
■ Sounds

**1** Earpiece Vol.  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

Tip

 When the volume is adjusted during a call (pages 2-5, 5-2), the volume is reset after the call is terminated.

# **Setting the Speaker Volume**

Adjust the incoming volume through the speaker.

Main Settings Sounds

Speaker Vol.  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Adjust the volume  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

### **Setting the Sound Effects/Sound Effects Volume**

Set the handset so that it sounds when you turn it on/off or open/close it.

Sound Effects  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select an item  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

- **2** Tone Type  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - Setting the Original Tone Preinstalled in your Handset Original → ●
  - Setting a Melody Preinstalled in your Handset

    Melodies → → Select a melody → →
  - ■Setting a Tone Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card

    Phone Memory/Memory Card → Select a file → (twice)
- **3** *Tone Volume* $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Adjust the volume $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$

### Note

You cannot set files which include an image.

# **Display Settings**

# **Setting the Idle Screen**

The wallpaper and clock on the Main Display, and the clock on the External Display can be set.

● For details on Date&Time setting, see page 1-17.

### **Setting the Wallpaper**

Main menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display ▶ Idle Screen

- - ■Setting an Image Preinstalled in your Handset as the Wallpaper

**Preset**→ • Select an image → •

Setting an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as the Wallpaper

Phone Memory/Memory Card  $\longrightarrow$  Select a file  $\longrightarrow$  Use  $\bigcirc$  to adjust the position of the image to clip  $\longrightarrow$  (Cut)  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### Tip

- When you select the *Phone Memory/Memory Card*, you can adjust images, such as resizing and rotating them, by pressing <sup>™</sup> (Resize) (page 6-20).
- When you select the *Phone Memory/Memory Card*, you can set an image with a size less than W640 × H480 (W480 × H640) by pressing
   .

# **Setting the Clock Display**



*Main Display*→ $\bullet$  →*Others*→ $\bullet$  →Select a clock type→ $\bullet$ 

# Setting Wallpaper & Clock (External Display)

Main menu ► Settings ► Display ► Idle Screen

**1** Ext. Display →  $\bullet$  → Select a clock type →  $\bullet$ 

Settings

**Main Screens** 

Designs on each screen of the Main Display can be changed.

### Setting the Icons/Images of the Main Screen

Main Settings **Main Screens** Display menu

 $Deco / Deco \longrightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Setting Icons/Images Preinstalled in your Handset for **Screen Decoration** 

 $Normal/Ku-man \rightarrow | \bullet |$  (twice)

Setting Icons/Images Saved to Data Folder for Screen Decoration

**Phone Memory**→ Select a file for screen decoration  $\rightarrow \bullet$  (twice) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

aiT

- You can change designs of the Main menu by selecting Main menu  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Set Images$  (page 1-20).
- If the Tab View is applied for the Main menu (page 1-19), you can change designs of the Tab View by pressing (Menu) and selecting Gamendeco.

### Setting the Image for Incoming Calls

Main Settings Display **Main Screens** 

In-Calls  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Voice\ Call/Video\ Call <math>\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Voice\ Call/Video\ Call \rightarrow Voice\ Call/Video\ C$ 

Setting an Image Preinstalled in your Handset for **Incoming Calls** 

*Normal/Ku-man*  $\rightarrow$  (twice)

Setting an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card for **Incoming Calls** 

**Phone Memory/Memory Card**  $\rightarrow$  Select a file  $\rightarrow$  Use to adjust the position of the image to clip  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  (Cut)  $\rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

- If you receive an incoming call from a person whose picture is registered in the Phone Book and the picture setting (page 11-7) is **ON**, the picture is displayed regardless of the incoming image settings. However, if you receive an incoming call from a Phone Book entry with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to **ON** when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to **Show**, the incoming image is displayed.
- If a video file is set as a ringtone (page 11-3), the incoming image is not displayed.

# Tip

• When you select the **Phone Memory**/**Memory Card**, you can set an image with a size less than W640  $\times$  H480 (W480  $\times$  H640) by pressing 

### Setting the Image for Receiving Messages

Main **Settings** Display **Main Screens** menu

 $Messages \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Receiving|DeliveryCheck \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Setting an Image Preinstalled in your Handset for Receiving Messages

*Normal/Ku-man*→ (twice)

Setting an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card for Receiving Messages

Phone Memory/Memory Card  $\longrightarrow$  Select a file  $\longrightarrow$  Use  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  to adjust the position of the image to  $\text{clip} \longrightarrow \textcircled{P}$  (Cut)  $\longrightarrow$   $\textcircled{\bullet}$ 

qiT

When you select the *Phone Memory/Memory Card*, you can set an image with a size less than W640 × H480 (W480 × H640) by pressing

# Setting the Download/Power ON/Power OFF Screen

Main menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display ▶ Main Screens

**1** Download | Power On | Power Off  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

**2** *NormallKu-man*→ • (twice)

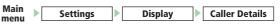
# **Setting the Main Display At Once**

Main menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display ▶ Main Screens

# **Setting the Caller Details**

**Setting the Picture View** 

Set whether if you want a picture to be displayed or not when you receive a call or a video call from a person who is registered in the Phone Book with a picture (page 4-2).



1  $Picture \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

- When the picture setting is ON, the incoming image is not displayed. If
  you receive an incoming call from a Phone Book entry with Secret
  Setting (page 4-3) set to ON when Secret Mode (page 12-3) is set to
  Hide, the picture is not displayed.
- If a video file is set as a ringtone (page 11-3), the picture is not displayed.

# Setting the Incoming Call Screen on the External Display

Select whether or not you want the External Display to show the name of a caller registered in the Phone Book when receiving a call.

Main menu Settings Display Caller Details

# Switching between the 12-hour and 24-hour Clock

Main menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Clock ■ 12hour/24hour

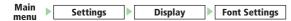
12 hour|24 hour→

Settings

# **Font Settings**

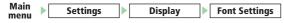
The size and color of the text displayed on the Main Display can be changed.

### Setting the Font Size



Font  $Size \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select$  a display you want to set → **Select a font size** 

### Setting the Font Color



Font Color →  $\bullet$  → Select a Color pattern →  $\bullet$ 

# Setting the Font Size Collectively



Font  $Size \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (All) $\rightarrow$ Select a font  $size \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

### Setting the Ku-man for standby-mode

3D animation character Ku-man is displayed in the standby mode. Ku-man communicates with you with the various outfits and gestures depending on the season, area, time of the day, and other conditions.

# $ONIOFF \rightarrow \bullet$

### Note

- If the Language (page 11-11) setting is **English** or a language other than Japanese is selected in the automatic settings, or new Live Monitor information is selected (page 16-16), the Ku-man cannot be displayed for standby mode.
- If Flash® is specified as Wallpaper (page 11-5), the Ku-man cannot be displayed at the same time for standby mode and Flash® image.

© Dora communications

# Checking Messages from Ku-man

If **Ku-man** is set for standby mode, Ku-man sometimes sends messages to you. Messages from Ku-man may have a present attached.



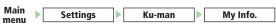
Ku-man→  $\bullet$  → Select a message →  $\bullet$ 

### Tip

• If you do not want to receive messages from Ku-man, set *Idle Screen* to **OFF**.

### **Registering Your Information**

If you set your name in the Ku-man setting, Ku-man remembers your name. If you set your birthday and anniversary, Ku-man celebrates them.



1 Name/Birthday 
$$\rightarrow \bullet$$
 Enter your name/birthday  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

### ■ Setting the Anniversary

### **Setting the Backlights**

Adjust the brightness and lighting time of the display backlights.



**1** Displays→

# ■Setting the Lighting Time of the Main Display

**Lighting Time**  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$   $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  Enter a lighting time (1 to 60 seconds)  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 

# ■Setting the Lighting Time of the External Display

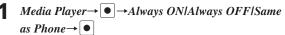
*Ext. Display*  $\rightarrow$  Enter a lighting time (1 to 60 seconds)  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

# ■Setting the Brightness

 $Brightness \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Bright/Dark \rightarrow \bullet$ 

### Setting the Backlights for Media Player



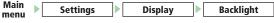


### Tip

 If you select Same as Phone, the setting follows Displays (left) of the backlight settings.

# **Setting the Display Power Saving**

Save battery power by setting the handset to turn off the display after a specified time of inactivity elapses.



Power Saving→

●

# Setting the Display Time of the Main Display

**Power Saving**→ Select a display time →

# ■Setting the Keypad Light

 $Keypad \ Light \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Settings

# **External Light Settings**

# **Setting the Notification External Light**

If you have unchecked information (missed calls, unread messages and Voice Mail), the external light flashes when your handset is closed or set the external light not to flash.

Main menu ► Settings ► Display ► External Light

- **1** Notification→
- **2** Select unchecked information → → Select a Color → ●

#### Tip

If there is more than one unchecked item with information including
missed calls, the external light flashes in a color specified for *Missed*Call. If there are only unread messages and voice messages, the
external light flashes in a color specified for *Messages*.

### Setting the Incoming External Light

Set the external light flash when you have an incoming voice call, video call, message or set the external light not to flash.

Main menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display ▶ External Light

1  $Incoming \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

- **2** Select an item→ → Select a Color →
  - ■Setting the External Light for Receiving Messages

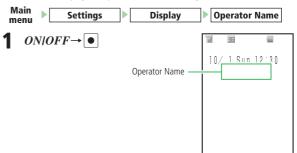
    Message → → Pattern → → Select a color pattern → ●
  - Setting an External Light for Receiving Feeling Messages  $Message \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Feeling \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet$

#### Note

 If the external light (pages 4-3, 4-6) is set for each Phone Book entry, the settings on the Phone Book are given priority.

# Setting Operator Name Display

Set whether to display the operator name in standby mode.



# Language Setting

Change the language displayed on your handset.

Main menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ 言語選択

# **1** Select language→ •

 If you select Automatic, the handset selects the language set for the language setting in the USIM card automatically.

# **Navigation Key Setting**

# **Setting the Navigation Key Shortcuts**

Change the functions accessed when you press the navigation keys from standby mode.

Main menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Navigation Keys

# **■**Changing Functions Assigned to the Navigation Keys

- → Select the function you want to assign to → → Select the function you want to assign to □ → Select the function you want to assign to □ → → Select the function you want to assign to □ → ●
- The remaining function is assigned automatically to ...

# ■Resetting Functions Assigned to the Navigation Keys

 $^{\Sigma}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Reset \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# **Sub Menu View Setting**



**1** Show|Hide→

# **Answer Type Settings**

# Setting the Open to Talk

This feature allows you to answer an incoming call by simply opening your handset.



1  $ONIOFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Setting Any Key Answer**

If Any Key Answer is set to ON, you can answer an incoming call with any of  $\nearrow$ ,  $\square + \square$  to  $\square + \square$  and  $\square + \square$ . If it is set to OFF, you can answer an incoming call with  $\nearrow$  and  $\square$ . In Viewer position,  $\square + \square$ .



1  $ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Rejecting Incoming Calls**

Your handset can be set to reject calls with no Caller ID or calls from pay phones. Also reject calls from the specified phone numbers by adding numbers in the rejection list.

### **Rejecting Specific Incoming Calls**

If a call is received from a phone number for which Reject Calls is set, the ringtone does not play and your handset does not vibrate, but the Information Prompt (page 1-9) appears and the call in Missed Calls can be confirmed (page 2-7).

•If the incoming call barring (page 14-6) is set, the call barring is given priority.

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Reject Calls

- Enter your security code (page 1-21)
  - Rejecting Calls from the Specified Phone Numbers  $Specific \#s \longrightarrow \bigcirc \longrightarrow ON/OFF \longrightarrow \bigcirc \longrightarrow ON/OFF \longrightarrow \bigcirc$
  - ■Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers Not in the Phone Book.

 $Unknown \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

- Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID Withheld  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- ■Rejecting Calls from Pay Phones  $Pavphone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- Rejecting Calls for which the Caller ID Cannot be Displayed

 $Unavailable \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet} \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

# **Adding Phone Numbers to the Rejection List**

Add phone numbers to the rejection list to reject calls from those phone numbers.

Main 
M

- 1 Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- 2 Specific  $\#s \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Reject \ List \rightarrow \bullet$

■Selecting a Phone Number from the Phone Book

**Phone Book** → ● → Select an entries → ● → Select a phone number → ● (twice)

**■**Entering a Phone Number Directly

**Phone** Number  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)

Selecting a Phone Number from the Call Log

*Call Log*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Select a phone number  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (twice)

### Tip

If a phone number is already added, select Reject List and press (Menu) to perform the following:

Edit/Delete

# **Caller ID Setting**

Set whether to notify the other party of your phone number when you make a call.

# **Automatically Hiding/Showing Caller ID**

Main Main Settings ► Call Settings ► Show My Number

Show My ID|Hide My ID|OFF→

#### Note

 If you select Show My ID, your phone number is always displayed on a phone of the other party regardless of whether you subscribe to Caller ID (page 14-1) service or not. If you select Hide My ID, your phone number is not displayed on the phone of the other party regardless of whether you subscribe to the service or not. If you select OFF, the settings you chose when you subscribed to the service apply.

### Tip

Instead of automatic settings, you can select 
 \( \times \) (MENU) → Hide My
 \( \times \) HD/Show My ID while a phone number is displayed before making a call.

# **Priority Setting**

Setting how your handset behaves when it receives a call or message while it is operating.

Main menu ► Settings ► Priority

**1** Select the function under operation  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■ Setting the Priority Operation while Media Player is Playing  $Media\ Player \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Continue | Pause \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ Setting the Priority Operation while  $\overline{SI}$  Appli is Running S! Appli  $\longrightarrow$  Select an item  $\longrightarrow$  Pause Apps/Continue  $Apps \longrightarrow$ 

**2** Select an item→

**3** Pause|Continue→

# **Memory Settings**

# **Confirming the Memory Status**

Confirm the usage status of your handset and memory card.

Main Settings Memory

1 *Memory Status*  $\rightarrow$  Select an item  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

- lacktriangle Press  $\lacktriangle$  (Count) to check how many files are stored.
- •For details on formatting a memory card, see page 8-3.

# **External Device Settings**

Set the access point name (APN) of the network information to perform packet transmission from an external device such as a PC. Up to ten access point names (APN) can be set.

Main 
■ Settings 
■ Call Settings 
■ External Device

1  $Empty \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter$  the access point name (APN)  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Network Settings**

# **Retrieving Network Information**

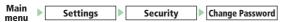
The screen for retrieving network information automatically disappears after you retrieve it once. To change the settings, retrieve network information from the Main menu.





# **Changing the Security Code**

 Do not forget your security code (page 1-21) and do not reveal them to others. Write down your security code.

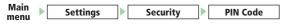


- 1 Enter your current security code (page 1-21)
- 2 Enter your new security code
- **3** Re-enter your new security code for confirmation

# **PIN Codes**

# **Setting PIN1 Code Request**

Set whether you are requested to enter your PIN1 code (page 1-3) to perform verification each time a USIM card is inserted into the handset and the power is turned on. We recommend you to set to *Activate* to prevent unauthorized use by a third party.

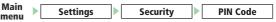


- **1** PIN1 Setting  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Activate  $\mid \bullet \mid$
- **2** Enter your PIN1 code→●

# **Changing PIN Codes**

Change the PIN1 code and PIN2 code (page 1-3). Set PIN1 Setting (left) to *Activate* before you change a PIN1 code.

 Do not forget your PIN codes and do not reveal them to others. Write down your PIN codes.



- Change PIN1|Change PIN2→●
- **2** Enter your current PIN1 code/PIN2 code→
- **3** Enter your new PIN1 code/PIN2 code→
- 4 Re-enter your new PIN1 code/PIN2 code for confirmation→

# **Canceling PIN Lock**

If the PIN1 code or PIN2 code is incorrectly entered three times in a row, the PIN1/PIN2 lock is set. Cancel the PIN1/PIN2 lock by entering a personal unblocking key code (PUK code). For details on the personal unblocking key codes, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

- Open a function requiring PIN codes when the PIN1/PIN2 lock is set
- **2** Enter the PUK/PUK2 code→●

- 3 Enter your new PIN1 code/PIN2 code→●
- **4** Re-enter your new PIN1 code/PIN2 code for confirmation→

#### Note

 If the personal unblocking key code (PUK code) is incorrectly entered ten times in a row, the USIM lock is set. If the USIM lock is set, it cannot be cancelled. Contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Password Lock**

Set Password Lock to prevent others from using your handset. When Password Lock is activated, your security code (page 1-21) is required to use the handset. " " "indicator and *Password Lock* appear in standby mode when Password Lock is set to ON.

Main menu ► Settings ► Security ► Password Lock

- 1 Enter your security code (page 1-21)
  - ■Activating Password Lock when you Close Your Handset Phone Closed  $\longrightarrow$  ON/OFF  $\longrightarrow$
  - ■Activating Password Lock When Your Handset Goes into Power Saving Mode

Power Saving  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Activating Password Lock when the Handset is Powered On.

Power Off  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

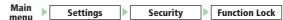
- Unless the Password Lock is OFF, the keys are locked when you perform selected operation.
- To use your handset while Password Lock is activated, enter your security code (page 1-21) to cancel Password Lock temporarily, and then set Password Lock to OFF.
- Phone Closed locks the handset when you close it in the standby mode. Power Saving locks the handset when the Main Display is turned off after a certain amount of time (as set in the power saving settings (page 11-9)) has passed in the standby mode.
- You cannot make a one-touch call from the stereo earphonemicrophone with audio remote control while the handset is locked with Password Lock.

### Tip

- When the Password Lock is activated, you can still perform the following operations.
  - Turn the power on and off.
  - Enter the PIN1 code if the PIN1 Setting (page 12-1) is set to Activate.
  - · Cancel the Password Lock temporarily.
  - Make calls to 110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast quard).
  - Answer voice calls and video calls (but the Open to Talk and Any Key Answer functions are unavailable).
  - Stop the alarm (page 13-2).
  - Stop the schedule alarm (page 13-12).
  - Place calls on hold (page 2-3).
  - Divert calls (page 14-2).
  - Reject calls (page 2-5).
  - Adjust the ringtone volume while a call is being received (pages 2-3, 5-2).
  - Pause the S! Appli (page 17-5) set to run in standby mode.
- When the Password Lock is activated, the Information Prompt (page 1-9) does not appear.
- " " indicator and Password Lock are not displayed in the standby mode, if the Password Lock is temporarily cancelled after it is set to ON

# **Function Lock**

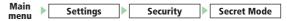
Set Function Lock to prevent unauthorized access to Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks functions, Call Log and Sent/Received Log. When Function Lock is set, your security code (page 1-21) must be entered to access these functions/ features.



- Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- **2** Select a function  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Lock|Unlock \rightarrow \bigcirc$

# **Setting Secret Mode**

Set whether to show Phone Book entries saved as secret (page 4-3). "
indicator appears when Secret Mode is set to **Show**.



- Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- 2 Show|Hide→•

### Note

• Secret Mode is set to *Hide* if handset power is off.

### Tip

If you receive an incoming call or message from a Phone Book entry
with Secret Setting (page 4-3) set to ON when Secret Mode (page
12-3) is set to Hide, only the caller's phone number or sender's email
address is displayed.

# **Keypad Lock**

Keypad Lock allows you to disable the keys to prevent unintentional operations while your handset is in your bag or pocket. "" indicator appears when Keypad Lock is set.

# **Setting Keypad Lock**

f 1 In standby mode, press and hold lacktriangle

# **Canceling Keypad Lock**

1 Press and hold • while the Keypad Lock is set

#### Note

- In the following cases, Keypad Lock cannot be set.
  - During Bluetooth™ functions
  - · During infrared functions
- When Keypad Lock is set, the Information Prompt (page 1-9) does not appear.

# Hold

### **Setting Hold**

1 Press and hold when your handset is closed

### **Canceling Hold**

1 Press and hold while the hold is set, and your handset is closed

### Note

• When the battery level is low, Hold is not set.

# Tip

• Until you cancel Hold, it is enabled each time you close your handset.

# **Reset Settings**

Settings and data that will be reset are as follows:

Item Description			
Reset All Reset all the settings and data stored on the to the default.			
Reset Setting	Reset all the settings to the default.		
Clear Memory	Delete all the Phone Book entries, data in Da Folder, and messages.		
Confirmation	If you select <i>Notify Only Once</i> , and you want to display a confirmation window again, reset the notification setting to the default so that a confirmation window appears again.		



- **1** Select an item→
- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow$ *YES* $\rightarrow$ 
  - The selected data and settings are reset (initialized), and the handset restarts automatically.

#### Tip

- The data in the USIM card and memory card do not change back to the default after resetting.
- The security code is initialized after reset all.

# **Restricted Mode**

# **Restricting Outgoing Calls and SMS Messages**

Restrict the making of calls and sending of SMS to only phone numbers in the Fixed Dialing Number list. You do not have to enter all the digits in the Fixed Dialing Number list. Make a call or send an SMS to a phone number starting from the registered number. The Fixed Dialing Number list is stored in the USIM card.

 Fixed Dialing Number is available when you use a compatible USIM card.



- 1  $ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter your PIN2 code \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** *ONIOFF*→

### Note

 If you change the emergency telephone numbers (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast guard)) registered in Fixed Dialing Number list (page 12-6), you will not be able to call to these numbers when restricted mode is set.

### Adding Phone Numbers to the Fixed Dialing Number List

Before performing this operation, set Restricted Mode to ON beforehand (page 12-5).

Main menu 
► Settings 
► Security 
► Restricted Mode 
► Fixed Dial #

Number List→ 

■

**2**  $Empty \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter your PIN2 code \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**3**  $Name \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter a name \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**4** Phone Number  $\rightarrow$  **•**  $\rightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\rightarrow$  **•** 

●If you want to set 0-9 for a certain digit, press থ (Menu) and select ワイルトナカート: "?" is displayed.

(Example: "090????1234" means the phone numbers through "090**00001**234" to "090**9999**1234". You can make calls to all these numbers within.)

**5** № (OK)

#### Note

- To send an SMS, you need to register the SMS center number ("+819066519300") and the destination number in the Fixed Dialing Number list.
- If you change the emergency telephone numbers (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast guard)) registered in Fixed Dialing Number list (page 12-6), you will not be able to call to these numbers when restricted mode is set

#### Tip

 The amount of phone numbers and the number of characters in a name which can be registered in the Fixed Dialing Number list depend on the USIM card.

### **Restricting Packet Transmission**

Make packet transmission unavailable.

 Packet restriction is available when you use a compatible USIM card.



1  $ON \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \text{Enter your PIN2 code} \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** *YES*→•

# **Restricting Internet Connection**

Set the handset unable to access internet from functions other than Bookmarks (page 16-5) and Saved Pages (page 16-5).



1 Enter your internet security code (page 1-21)→ ●

**■When Your Internet Security Code is not Registered** 

lacktriangledown  $\rightarrow$  Enter your new internet security code  $\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown  $\rightarrow$  Re-enter your new internet security code for confirmation  $\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown  $\rightarrow$   $Do not Save <math>\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown

- To register a clue to your internet security code, select Save and enter a clue.
- **2** Set Regulation  $\rightarrow \bigcirc ON \rightarrow \bigcirc$

# **Changing Internet Security Code**



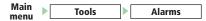
- **1** Enter your internet security code (page 1-21)→ ●
- **2** Change Password→ (twice)
- 3 Enter your new internet security code→●
- 4 Re-enter your new internet security code for confirmation→

  •
- **5** SavelDo not Save→

# **Alarms**

An alarm name, alarm time, ring setting, repeat setting, snooze setting can be set to alarm setting. The "" indicator appears in standby mode when Alarm is set.

### Setting Alarms



**1** Select an alarm→

■Setting an Alarm Name

Select an alarm name→ 
■ 

Enter an alarm name 
■

■Setting an Alarm Time

 $Time \rightarrow \bigcirc$  Enter an alarm time in accordance with the 24-hour system  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2**  $\boxtimes$  (OK) $\rightarrow OK \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Alarm is set.

- If you select Notify Only Once when the power is OFF, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.
- Press 🏻 (ON/OFF) to turn OFF the alarm you have set.

#### Note

- Alarms do not sound when the handset power is OFF.
- If you change the Main City setting (page 13-21) in the world clock settings, the alarm times are automatically changed to those in the time zone of the city. Also, when DST (Daylight Saving Time) is set to *ON* or *Date&Time* setting (page 1-17) is changed, the alarm times are automatically changed.

### Setting the Alarm Tone/Alarm Volume/Vibration/Ringing Duration/Image

Main menu Tools Alarms

- Select an alarm→●
- **2** Alarm Tone→
  - Setting a Sound Preinstalled in your Handset as an Alarm
    Tone

Tone → ● → Patterns/Melodies → ● → Select an alarm tone → ●

Setting a Sound Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as an

Alarm Tone

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory Mamory Mamory Card By Soloct 2 file

Thus By Phone Mamory Mamory

Tone 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonup

Setting the Time Reader as an Alarm

Volume → • → Adjust the alarm volume → •

■Setting the Alarm Vibration

Vibration → Select a vibration pattern →

- If you select "Link to Sound" for the vibration pattern, the handset vibrates with the melody (only melody files that vibrate the handset with the SMAF format) which is set as an alarm.
- ■Setting an Alarm Duration

 $Duration \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter an alarm duration  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ Displaying an Original Image at the Setting Time

 $Image \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Original \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Displaying an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card at the Setting Time

Image 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonu

13 **3** 

 $\mathbf{3} \quad \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to OK \to \bullet$ 

Tip

 The handset does not vibrate when the vibration settings for the alarm (page 11-2) are OFF for the Original Mode of manner mode (page 11-1).

# **Setting the Repeat/Snooze**

Main menu Tools Alarms

**1** Select an alarm→

■Setting the Alarm to Repeat at a Specified Interval

 $Once \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

● When you select *Weekly*, specify which days to start the alarm. Press ● to remove/check mark <sup>(a)</sup> (OK)

■Setting the Snooze

 $Snooze \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow$ Enter an interval between alarm tones  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

 If the snooze is set to ON, the alarm plays in specified intervals up to five times.

# **Deleting Alarms**

Main menu Tools Alarms

■Deleting One Alarm

**■**Deleting All Alarms

 $\P$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Reset  $All \rightarrow \P$   $\rightarrow$ Enter your security code (page 1-21)  $YES \rightarrow \P$ 

# **Alarm Time**

At a time set for an alarm, the alarm for the respective function is given. The External Light also flashes.

When Snooze is OFF

Alarm plays→Press any key/When set ringing duration elapses→

■When Snooze is ON

Alarm plays $\rightarrow$ Press any key/When set ringing duration elapses $\rightarrow$ Stop $Snooze \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Tip

When the time set for an alarm is reached, alarm will play even if you
are operating the handset. However, if the time set for an alarm is
reached during a call, while taking a picture or recording a video or
during data communication, the alarm plays after the call, taking of a
picture, or recording of a video or communication ends.

# **Answer Phone**

This feature can record a caller's message when you are unable to answer a voice call. The """ indicator appears in standby mode when the Answer Phone set to *ON*. Your handset can store up to five messages and each message can be up to 30 seconds long.

### **Setting the Answer Phone**



**1** Setting→ •

**2** ONIOFF→

You can also set the Answer Phone if you press and hold in standby mode.

### Note

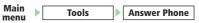
- Messages may not be recorded when the standby mode application (page 17-5) is set.
- Answer Phone is not available for video calls and Call Waiting (page 14-4).
- When manner mode (Original Mode) is set, Answer Phone settings in Original Mode (page 11-2) are given priority. If you set or cancel Answer Phone while manner mode (Original Mode) is set, change the Answer Phone settings in Original Mode.
- If your handset receives a call when the Answer Phone is OFF, and you recorded a message by pressing and holding proved, the Answer Phone turns to ON after the call automatically.

#### Tip

- When the Auto Answer (page 13-30) is ON, the Answer Phone is given priority.
- If you press while the handset is playing an answering message or a caller is recording a message, you can talk with the caller.
- If you press 
   (♠) while a message is being recorded, you can listen
  to the message through the speaker.

### **Setting the Ringing Duration**

Specify the length of the time that the handset receives a call to the time the answer message activates.



Set Duration→

•

**2** Enter the ringing duration→●

# **Playing/Deleting Messages**



■Playing a Message

**Recordings**→ • Select a message → •

Unheard recorded messages have "I is displayed. Messages you have heard have "I is displayed.

**■**Deleting a Message

Recordings → Select a message → Yes (Menu) → Delete → Yes →  $\bullet$ 

# **Notepad**

•			
Main	Tools	•	Notepad
menu	10015		Notepau

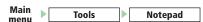
Select the notepad to which the content is not stored → ● → Enter the contents of the memo → ●

### Tip

- To edit the stored content, press
   after selecting the notepad.
- If the contents is already stored, select the notepad and press [Y] (Menu) to perform the following:

Delete/Set Category/Export/As Mail

# Setting the Category Icon according to the Contents of the Notepad



- **1** Select a notepad  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Set Category  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Select a category→

The icon of the selected category is displayed.

# **Calculator**

Main 🕟	Tools	•	Calculator
menu	10015		Calculator

Key	Function	Key	Function
□ +->	Enter Numbers	•	=
Ô	+		Switch +/-
Q	_		Tax
•	×	クリアメモ	C (Clear)
•	÷	<b>%</b>	Decimal
PHR	Exit		

Tip

- To display the result of the tax rate calculation in red, press 
   once. To display the amount including tax in green, press 
   again.
- From the Calculator window, press (Menu) to perform the following:

**Converter**: Enter the currency exchange rate and then perform currency conversion calculations.

**Clear All**: Delete the input value and data stored in memory.

MS : Save the input value to memory.

M+ : Add the input value to the value stored in memory.

**MR** : Display the value stored in memory.

% : Calculate a percentage.

1/X : Calculate a reciprocal.

SORT : Calculate a square root.

**Set Tax Rate**: Set the tax rate when you press <sup>™</sup>. Enter the tax rate

and press .

### Converter

Main Tools Calculator

- **2** Enter the exchange rate → → □→□→ (three times)
- **3** Enter an amount  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Converter  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  To Main/To Sub  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

# **Dictionary**

There is a Japanese dictionary with about 40,000 words, an English-Japanese dictionary with about 40,000 words, and a Japanese-English dictionary with about 36,000 words ( $\mathcal{FRI}$ ( $^{\circ}$ (Jispa)) stored on the handset.

"Jispa" of Gakken Co., Ltd. is bundled as Japanese dictionary,
English-Japanese dictionary and Japanese-English dictionary.

Main
Tools
Dictionary

- ■Entering a Japanese word (kanji or reading) to look up its meaning in Japanese
- Japanese →  $\blacksquare$  → Enter a keyword →  $\blacksquare$  → Select a word →  $\blacksquare$
- ■Entering an English word to look up its meaning in Japanese

■Entering a Japanese word (kanji or reading) to look up its meaning in English

Japanese-English  $\longrightarrow \mathbb{S}$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a keyword  $\longrightarrow \mathbb{S}$ -elect a word  $\longrightarrow \mathbb{S}$ 

### Tip

- You can switch dictionaries by pressing (Switch) while a word is selected. You can see the meaning of a word by selecting the word and pressing .
- While a word is selected, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
   Word Search/Clear Word/To Word List/Copy Header
- After selecting a word and pressing , press (Menu) to perform the following:

Copy Meanings/Copy Header

# Calendar

Up to 400 events (up to 100 events a day) can be registered on the calendar screen. If you set the *Calendar* in the Others setting (page 11-5), the calendar in the standby mode displays an icon on the day an event is registered.

# **Opening Calendar**

Set to open Calendar in Monthly View, Monthly&Event View, Weekly View, 4-Month View or All View.

Main menu Tools Calendar

- **1 ⑤**→Select a calendar view format
  - You can switch the calendar view between Monthly View, Monthly&Event View, Weekly View, 4-Month View and All View.

**2** Select a day→●→Select an event→●

# **Using Information Registered in the Event**

Make a call, send an email, or connect to a website by using a phone number, email address, or URL registered in the Event. You can refer to email, websites, and images.

Main menu Tools Calendar

**1** Select a day→ • Select an event→ •

**2** Select an item→

■ Making a Call to the Stored Phone Number  $\longrightarrow$  Voice Call  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\longrightarrow$  Voice Call/Video Call  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■ Creating a Message to the Stored Phone Number

• → Create Mail → • → Create a message

 See "Creating & Sending an S! Mail" (page 15-4) or "Creating & Sending an SMS Message" (page 15-9) about the following operations.

■Creating a Message to the Stored Email Address

● Create a message

 See "Creating & Sending an S! Mail" (page 15-4) about the following operations.

■Connection to the Stored URL

 $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  YES  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■ Referring to the Message which has been Linked To Messages → ● ■Referring to the Web Page which has been Linked To Saved pages→ •

■ Referring to the Picture which has been Linked To Pictures → ●

Using Registered Phone Numbers and Email Addresses in Contents

Main Tools Calendar

**2** Select an item in *Contents*→

■Making a Call to the Selected Phone Number

 $\bullet \to Voice \ Call \to \bullet \to \cong$  (Menu) $\to Voice \ Call/Video \ Call$ 

■Creating a Message to the Selected Phone Number

 $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create Mail  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create a message

 See "Creating & Sending an S! Mail" (page 15-4) or "Creating & Sending an SMS Message" (page 15-9) about the following operations.

■Creating a Message to the Selected Email Address

 $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create Mail  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Create a message

 See "Creating & Sending an S! Mail" (page 15-4) about the following operations.

■Adding the Selected Phone Number/Email Address to the Phone Book

lacktriangledown o Save Sender lacktriangledown o lacktriangledown o Add a Phone Book entry

 See "Adding a New Entry" (page 4-2) about the following operations.

### What can you do on Monthly View/Monthly&Event View/4-Month View Window?



In the Monthly View window, the cursor is in orange, and "" " shows that an event is registered. In this window, an icon is displayed on a day that an event is registered.

Go to the previous month by pressing [\* \*\*]. In the 4-Month View window, the previous 4 months are shown

Go to the next month by pressing  $\# \frac{44}{80}$ . In the 4-Month View window, the next 4 months are shown.

Monthly View window

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

Delete : Delete events by selecting For this Day, Before Today or

AII

**Set Holiday**: Change display colors of a specified date or a day in the

week

To Tasks :Open Tasks Window. Jump :Jump to the specific day.

**Settings** 

:Use Reminder (page 13-13), set the Calendar Lock (page 13-12), set the display format of the calendar (page 13-5),

and set text colors (page 13-13).

### What can you do on Weekly View Window?

In the Weekly View window, the cursor is in orange. A starting time and an event title are displayed on the date that an event is registered.

Go to the previous week by pressing \*\* :: ... Go to the next week by pressing [# A/2].

Press [\$7] (Menu) to perform the following:

:Delete events by selecting For this Day, Before Today or Delete

All

**Set Holiday**: Change display colors of a specified date or a day in the week.

To Tasks :Open Tasks Window. :Jump to the specific day. Jump

Settings :Use Reminder (page 13-13), set the Calendar Lock (page

13-12), set the display format of the calendar (page 13-5), and

set text colors (page 13-13).

### What can you do on Daily View Window?

Go to yesterday by pressing \*\* ... Go to tomorrow by pressing \*\* ... Go. to tomorrow by pressing \*\* ... Go. Tomorrow by pressi

If Not Completed is displayed, unfinished tasks can be displayed by pressing

**●**.

Press (Menu) to perform the following: **Edit**: Edit the selected event.

**Delete** : Delete events by selecting *One* or *For this Day*.

Export :Export the selected event to *Phone Memory/Memory Card*.

Send :Send the selected event as an *As Mail, Via Infrared* or *Via* 

Bluetooth.

**Jump** : Jump to the specific day.

# What can you do on All View Window?

Press (Menu) to perform the following:

**Edit** :Edit the selected event.

**Delete** : Delete events by selecting *One*, *Select Multi* or *All*.

**Search** :Search for events by specifying a stamp icon.

Export :Export the selected event to *Phone Memory/Memory Card*.

Send :Send the selected event as an *As Mail, Via Infrared* or *Via* 

Bluetooth.

**Settings** : Use Reminder (page 13-13), set the Calendar Lock (page

13-12), set the display format of the calendar (page 13-5), and

set text colors (page 13-13).

# Adding a New Event

Main Calendar Tools

■ Entering a Title of the Event

 $Title \rightarrow | \bullet | \rightarrow Entering a title \rightarrow | \bullet |$ 

■ Setting the Start Date and Time for the Event Start Date  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $Date \& Time | Date Only <math>\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter date and time→

- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- Enter only the date, when you selected **Date Only**.

■ Setting the End Date and Time for the Event *End Date* →  $\blacksquare$  → Enter date and time →  $\blacksquare$ 

- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

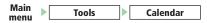
#### Note

• If you change the Main City setting (page 13-21) in the world clock settings, the alarm times are automatically changed to those in the time zone of the city. Also, when DST (Daylight Saving Time) is set to ON or Date&Time setting (page 1-17) is changed, the alarm times are automatically changed.

### Tip

- You can store events from 2000/01/02 to 2015/12/30. The events on and after 2015/12/30 that you saved using another SoftBank handset cannot be used on the 910T
- You cannot store your events without entering *Title* or *Contents*.

### Setting the Alarm



- $\square$  (Create) $\rightarrow Alarm \rightarrow \square$
- $ON \rightarrow | \bullet |$

Setting an Alarm Date and Time

 $Time \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter an alarm date and time  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- Setting an Alarm Duration

*Duration* →  $\blacksquare$  → Enter a ringing duration →  $\blacksquare$ 

■ Setting a Sound Preinstalled in your Handset as the Alarm Tone

 $Tone \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Patterns/Melodies \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select an alarm tone$ 

■ Setting a Sound Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as the Alarm Tone

 $Tone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Phone \ Memory/Memory \ Card \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select \ a \ file$ → (twice)

Setting the Time Reader as an Alarm

 $Tone \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Time \ Reading \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Setting the Alarm Volume *Volume* →  $| \bullet |$  → Adjust the alarm volume →  $| \bullet |$ 

■Setting the Alarm Vibration

*Vibration* →  $\bigcirc$  → Select a vibration pattern →  $\bigcirc$ 

Displaying an Original Image at the Setting Time  $Image \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Original \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Displaying an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card at the Setting Time

Image 
ightharpoonup 
ightharpoonu

 $\mathbf{3} \quad \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to OK \to \boxed{\bullet}$ 

 If you select Notify Only Once when the power is OFF, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

Tip

- When the manner mode (page 11-1) or alarm volume of the Calendar in Original Mode (page 11-2) is set to *Silent*, the alarm does not play.
- The handset does not vibrate when the vibration settings for the calendar (page 11-2) are OFF for Original Mode of manner mode (page 11-1).

# Other Settings

Main menu Tools Calendar

■Setting the Alarm to Repeat at a Specified Interval

 $Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Repeat \ for \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Do \ not \ Repeat \ | Daily |$   $Weekly/Monthly/Yearly/End \ of \ Month \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \text{Enter a repeat }$ duration  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

■Setting the Stamp Icon

Stamp  $Icon \rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select the stamp icon  $\rightarrow$ 

■Entering Contents

**Contents**→ • Tenter contents → •

Setting a Location

**Location** → Enter location information →

■Setting a Category of the Event

 $Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Category \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a category \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting a Phone Number/Mail Address/URL

**Phone Number/Address/URL**→ ● → Enter a phone number/mail address/URL → ●

- You can make a voice call or video call, create a message, and connect to a website on the details window of events (page 13-6).
- Registering linked messages/registering linked websites/ setting registration of linked images

*Messages/Saved Pages/Pictures* → Select a message/web page/image → ○

- You can look up messages/websites/images that you set in the details window of event (page 13-6).
- **■**Displaying/Hiding Events

 $Options \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Show/Hide \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Show/Hide \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Note

 If you set the start date to the last day of the month, you can set the setting to *End of Month*.

### Tip

- To set unlimited repeats, enter "00".
- If you set *Monthly* for the 30th or 31st, the repeat is only set for months that include that date.
- If you set *Hide* for event display/hide, your security code needs to be entered to view or edit schedules. Only " " is displayed on the calendar window, and no icon is displayed on the calendar in standby mode.

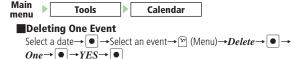
### **Editing the Events**

The stored events can be edited.



- **1** Select a date→
- **2** Select an event $\rightarrow^{[\Sigma]}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Edit \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **3** Select an item→ → Edit the items → •
- **4**  $\square$  (OK) $\rightarrow$ OverwritelSave as New $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

# **Deleting Events**



■Deleting All of Today's Events

Select a date 
$$\longrightarrow$$
  $\bigcirc$   $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete$   $\longrightarrow$   $\longrightarrow$   $For this Day  $\longrightarrow$   $YES \longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$$ 

**■**Deleting All Previous Events

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Before \ Today \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Deleting All Events

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow All \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow (Delet$ 

■ Deleting Multiple Events

### Alarm Date & Time

At the date and time set for an alarm, the alarm plays and date & time and title appear in the Main Display. To stop the alarm, press any key. After the alarm stops, press [80] (View) to check the event details.

### Tip

When the time set for an alarm is reached, the alarm will play even if
you are operating the handset. However, if the time set for an alarm is
reached during a call, while taking a picture or recording a video or
during data communication, the alarm plays after the call, taking of a
picture, recording of a video or communication ends.

# Jumping to the Specified Date

Enter a date and then display the events for that date. This function cannot be used from the All View window.

Main Tools Calendar

1  $(Menu) \rightarrow Jump \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Enter a date→

### **Setting the Calendar Lock**

Set the handset so that it asks for the security code (page 1-21) in order to browse the Calendar.

Main menu Tools Calendar

**1**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Settings $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Calendar Lock $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

# **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

3  $Lock|Unlock \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Note

 If you set Calendar Lock to Lock, an event title is not displayed when the alarm sounds (left). The Details window cannot be viewed either.

# Changing the Colors of Dates and Days of the Week

Change colors of specified dates and days of the week on the Monthly View, Monthly&Event View, Weekly View, and 4-Month View, and on the calendar displayed in standby mode if you set Calendar in the Others setting (page 11-5).

Main menu Tools Calendar

- ■Changing the Color for Displaying a Specified Date

  Select a date→

  (Menu)→Set Holiday→

  →Current Day→

  →Color/Deactivate→

  ●
- ■Changing the Color for Displaying a Specified Day of the Week

#### qiT

 If you set colors both in Current Day and Select Week, colors set in Current Day are given priority.

# **Using Reminder**

Reminder sets off the alarm at a specified time, and displays events and tasks (page 13-14) of today or the following day.

Main menu ► Tools ► Calendar

**■**Setting Display

 $Today \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Today/Tomorrow \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Setting Remainder Alarm Time

 $Time \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter a time \rightarrow \bullet$ 

• Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

■ Setting a Sound Preinstalled in your Handset as the Alarm Tone

 $Set Alarm \longrightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Tone \longrightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Patterns/Melodies \longrightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select an alarm tone  $\longrightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Setting a Sound Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as the Alarm Tone

Set Alarm → • → Tone → • → Phone Memory/Memory Card → • Select a file → • (twice)

**■**Setting the Alarm Volume

 $Set\ Alarm 
ightharpoonup 
ighthar$ 

■Setting the Alarm Vibration

Set Alarm → • → Vibration → • Select a vibration pattern →

■ Setting an Alarm Duration

Set Alarm  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Duration  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a ringing duration  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Setting Alarm Repeats

 $Once \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select an item  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** 🛮 (OK)

# **Setting First View**

Select from Monthly View, Monthly&Event View, Weekly View, or 4-Month View for the event view window at the time of launch of the calendar.



**2** Select a calendar view format→

### Setting the Text Color

Set text colors and border colors on the Daily View/All View window.



**2** Select a color→

# **Tasks**

Up to 100 tasks can be stored on the task list. View the entire tasks in a list format, or separately by Not Completed and Completed. Also set priorities and categories.

# 13 Adding Task Items

1  $(Menu) \rightarrow Create\ New \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

**■**Entering a Title

 $Title \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \text{Enter a title} \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting a Due Date and Time

 $Deadline 
ightharpoonup igoplus ext{Enter a due date and time} igoplus igoplus$ 

• Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

**2** 🛮 (OK)

#### Note

 If you change the Main City (page 13-21) setting in the world clock settings, the alarm time is automatically changed to those in the time zone of the city. The alarm time will also be changed when DST (Daylight Saving Time) is set *ON* or the *Date&Time* is changed (page 1-17).

#### Tip

- You can store tasks from 2000/01/02 to 2015/12/30. The tasks on and after 2015/12/30 that you saved using another SoftBank handset cannot be used on the 910T.
- You cannot store your tasks without entering *Title* or *Contents*.

### **Setting the Alarm**

Main menu Tools Tasks

**1**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Create New $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Alarm $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

2 *oN*→•

■Setting an Alarm Time

 $Time \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter an alarm time  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

• Enter an alarm time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

■Setting an Alarm Duration

 $Duration \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \text{Enter a ringing duration} \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Setting a Sound Preinstalled in your Handset as the Alarm Tone

 $Tone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Patterns/Melodies \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select an alarm tone \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting a Sound Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card as the Alarm Tone

 $Tone \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Phone \ Memory/Memory \ Card \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select \ a \ file \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc (twice)$ 

■Setting the Time Reader as an Alarm

 $Tone \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Time \ Reading \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Setting the Alarm Volume

**Volume** → **O** → Adjust the alarm volume → **O** 

■ Setting the Alarm Vibration

*Vibration* → Select a vibration pattern →

■ Displaying an Original Image at the Setting Time  $Image \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Original \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Displaying an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card at the Setting Time

*Image* →  $\blacksquare$  → *Phone Memory/Memory Card* →  $\blacksquare$  → Select an image →  $\blacksquare$  → Use  $\blacksquare$  to adjust the position of the image to clip →  $\blacksquare$  (Cut) →  $\blacksquare$ 

- $\mathbf{3} \quad \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to \boxtimes (\mathsf{OK}) \to \mathsf{OK} \to \boxed{\bullet}$ 
  - If you select Notify Only Once when the power is OFF, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

### Tip

- For details about how the handset operates during the alarm, see page 13-12.
- When the manner mode (page 11-1) or alarm volume of the Calendar in Original Mode (page 11-2) is set to Silent, the alarm does not play.
- The handset does not vibrate when the vibration settings for the calendar (page 11-2) are *OFF* for Original Mode of manner mode (page 11-1).

### Other Settings

Main menu Tools Tasks

- 1  $(Menu) \rightarrow Create\ New \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - Setting the Stamp Icon

    Stamp Icon

    Select the stamp icon  $\bullet$
  - **■Entering Contents**Contents → → Enter contents → ■
  - Displaying/Hiding Tasks

    Options  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Show/Hide  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Show/Hide  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

Setting Priority

*Options*  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Priority \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a priority \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting Status of Tasks

 $Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Status \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select a status of task \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** ⊠ (OK)

### Tip

 If you set *Hide* for task display/hide, your security code needs to be entered to view or edit tasks. Only " " " is displayed on the Tasks window, and title and deadline are not displayed on the Tasks window.

## **Opening Tasks**

Main Tools

- 1  $Tasks \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - ■Changing the View Format of the Task List

■Changing the Status of Tasks

Select a task $\rightarrow$  (Status) $\rightarrow$  Not Completed/Completed/Overdue  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

Tip

From the task list, press 
 \( \tilde{\tilde

### **Using Information Registered in the Tasks**

Make a call, send an email, or connect to a website by using a phone number, email address, or URL registered in the tasks.

Main menu Tools Tasks

**1** Select a task→ • → Select contents including information → •

**2** Select the information→

■ Making a Call to the Selected Phone Number Voice Call  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Voice Call/Video Call  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■Creating a Message to the Selected Phone Number/Email Address

■Adding the Selected Phone Number/Email Address on the Phone Book

 $Save\ Sender 
ightarrow igltondown 
ightarrow Add\ New/Add 
ightarrow igltondown 
ightarrow Add\ a\ Phone\ Book\ entry$ 

 See "Adding a New Entry" (page 4-2) about the following operations.

Connection to the Selected URL

 $Connect \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

 If you have selected a URL including location information, select Web Access/Navi Appli/To Locations.

### **Deleting Tasks**

Main menu Tools Tasks

■Deleting One Task

Select a task $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (\bullet) \rightarrow One \rightarrow (\bullet) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow (\bullet)$ 

■Deleting All Tasks

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow All \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow (Menu) \rightarrow (Men$ 

You can delete all tasks from the All View window.

■Deleting Multiple Tasks

 $\begin{array}{c} \textcircled{Y} \ (Menu) \rightarrow \textbf{\textit{Delete}} \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \rightarrow \textbf{\textit{Select Multi}} \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \rightarrow \textbf{\textit{Select tasks}} \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \\ \rightarrow \textcircled{\emptyset} \ (Delete) \rightarrow \textbf{\textit{YES}} \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \\ \end{array}$ 

# **Setting the Tasks Lock**

Set the handset so that it asks for the security code in order to browse the Tasks list.



**2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

**3** Lock|Unlock $\rightarrow$ 

# **Time Table**

Time table from Monday to Saturday can be created. Subjects, classrooms, and font colors of up to eight classes can be registered.

# **Registering a Time Table**

Main menu ► Tools ► Time Table

**1** Select a period→ (Menu)→Edit→ ●

■Adding a Subject/Classroom/Teacher/Memo
Select an item→ ● →Enter information→ ●

■ Setting the Background/Font Color  $BG Color/Font Color \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a color  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** ⊠ (OK)

# **Checking the Time Table**

Main Tools Time Table

**1** Select a period→●

Tip

 You can switch between the subject window and the subject/classroom window by pressing (Change) on the Time Table window.

# **Copying Time Tables**

Copy a registered time table and paste it in another time table.

Main ► Tools ► Time Table

Select a period→ $^{\circ}$  (Menu)→Copy→ $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Select the destination period→●

• To copy another period, repeat Step 2.

**3** ⊠ (OK)

Tip

# **Deleting Time Tables**

Main menu Tools Time Table

■Deleting One Time Table

Select a period  $\rightarrow$   $\begin{tabular}{l} \begin{tabular}{l} \begin{tab$ 

■Deleting All Time Tables

 $\P$  (Menu) $\to$ *Delete* $\to$   $\P$   $\to$  All $\to$   $\P$  Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\to$  YES  $\to$   $\P$ 

### **Setting Time Table**

Setting Starting/Ending Time of a Time Table

Main menu ► Tools ► Time Table

1  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Settings $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Set Time $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

2 Select a period → ● → Enter a start time → ● → Enter an end time → ● ● Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

3 🛮 (ок)

Tip

• To reset the changed start/end time to the default,  $\[ igodots \]$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  **Settings**  $\rightarrow$  • • **Reset Time**  $\rightarrow$  • •  $\rightarrow$  **YES**  $\rightarrow$  •

# **Kitchen Timer**

Set alarm, vibrator and external light to notify you when a certain amount of time elapses.

Main menu ► Tools ► Useful Tools ► Kitchen Timer

**1** Enter a start time→

2 • (Start)

**3** • (Stop)

Tip

- The level of the alarm volume is that set for the Sound volume setting (page 11-4). If manner mode is set to *Silent* or *Alarms* (page 11-1), no sound is emitted for the alarm.
- The alarm rings if you close the handset after starting the kitchen timer.

# **Voice Recorder**

The voice recorder allows you to record sound and save the recording data to Data Folder of the handset or memory card. Although the possible length of recording time depends on the amount of available memory space in Data Folder, the maximum recording time is 90 minutes for each recording.

Please use the voice recorder exercising common morals and manners.

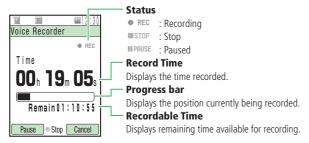
# **Recording Sound**

Sounds recorded with the voice recorder are automatically saved in the *Ring Song • Tone* folder. You record through a microphone (mouthpiece).

- Please note that recording some concerts and shows aren't allowed even for personal use.
- If the handset receives a call while you are recording, the recording stops and is automatically saved in order to give priority to the call. If you don't want to receive calls while you are recording, set the handset in the offline mode (page 2-10).

### **Recording Window**

The following is displayed on the recording window.

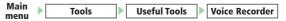


#### Recording



- 1  $Record \rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)
  - Press (Pause) to pause recording. To resume recording, press To save the recording data, press (Save).
  - To stop recording, press
  - When the remaining time available for recording is less than 10 seconds. " REC " flashes.

### **Changing Destination Folders**



- **3** Phone Memory|Memory Card→●

# **Playing Recordings**

Playback what you recorded during a call (page 2-5).



- **1** Recordings→ → Phone Memory|Memory Card→ ●
- **2** Select a file→

# **Number Memo**

# **Viewing a Number Memo**

Main 

Tools 

Useful Tools 

Number Memo

**1** Select a number memo→ ●

#### Tip

- You can make a call by selecting a phone number registered in the Number Memo and pressing
- While selecting a number memo, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:

Video Call (page 5-1)/To Phone Book (page 4-2)/Hide My ID (page 11-13)/Show My ID (page 11-13)/Add to List (page 11-13)/Send Message (pages 15-4, 15-9)/Delete

# **World Clock**

Time displayed on the time display, event, and alarm is the time in a city you set in Set as Main City (page 13-21). If you set the time for City 1 and City 2, and select *World-Digital* or *World-Analog* in the Others setting (page 11-5), then the time and date of City 1 and City 2 can be displayed in the standby mode.

# **World Clock Setting**

## Setting City 1/City 2



- 1 City 1/City  $2 \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Use **⋄** to select a city

### Setting the GMT Offset

Select a city by entering a GMT time difference.



- 1 City 1/City  $2 \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow GMT \ Offset \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$
- 2 Use 🗘 to select the time difference→• (twice)

### **Setting Daylight Saving Time (DST)**

When the daylight savings time setting is **ON**, "\*" is displayed on the world clock. "\*" is displayed on the clock in the standby mode.

- 1 City 1/City  $2 \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow DST ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$
- 2 ONIOFF→•

### **Editing City Names**



- 1 City 1/City  $2 \rightarrow \bullet$
- 2 Use  $\bigcirc$  to select a city $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Rename City  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **3** Enter a city name→

Tip

- To reset all city names, select *City 1/City 2* →  $\bigcirc$  →  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) → *Reset Name* →  $\bigcirc$  → *YES* →  $\bigcirc$
- You can enter up to 13 characters for a city name, regardless of whether they are one-byte or two byte characters. On some windows, a part of a city name may be omitted.

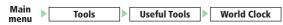
# **Switching the Main City**



- **1** Set as Main City→ •
- **2** City 1/City 2→ •

### **Display the World Clock**

On the world clock window, you can view dates, time, and time difference by moving a cursor (yellow line) on the map. City 1 and City 2 of the World Clock settings (page 13-20) are displayed in green and red lines respectively.



- 1 Use 🕩 to select a city
  - To switch to Daylight Saving Time (DST), press (DSTon) or (DSToff).

# Backup

Data such as Phone Book and events on the handset can make backups by saving them in the memory card. The backup files can be restored on the handset from the memory card.

# **Backing Up Data to a Memory Card**

Main menu Tools Backup

1 Transfer  $All \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Backup \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Select data→

• To select other data, repeat Step 2.

**■**Marking/Unmarking All Data

(Menu)→*Mark All/Unmark All*→

- 3 
  ☐ (Trans.) → → Enter your security code (page 1-21)
  - When transferring Phone Book entries, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send images registered in the Phone Book. Select NO to send the Phone Book entries without images.
  - When transferring events/tasks, a confirmation screen appears asking if you want to send previous events. Select *Futures Only* to send events without including previous events.

#### Note

- Some data cannot be transferred to the memory card.
- Do not use a PC or other device to view or change a backup file in a memory card. The file may be damaged.
- Copyrighted data may not be transferred to the memory card or deleted from the handset after the transfer.
- The security settings on the handset are not reflected in the transferred data.

#### Tip

- Offline mode is set during backing up to the memory card. When the backing up of data is complete, offline mode is cancelled.
- The name of transferred files are 2-digit year, month, and day and serial numbers.
- When you transfer bookmarks, those for both Yahoo! Keitai and PC websites are transferred.

# **Restoring Data from a Memory Card**

Main menu Tools Backup

1 Transfer  $All \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Restore \ A|Restore \ B \rightarrow \bullet$ 

• The restoring method varies by models which performed data backup. If *There are no data*. is displayed when selecting either *Restore A* or *Restore B*, select the other item.

**2** Select data→●

To select other data, repeat Step 2.

Marking/Unmarking All Data

3 <sup>□</sup> (Read)→ • → Enter your security code (page 1-21)

Restoring Phone Book/Events/Tasks/Messages/Bookmarks/ Notepad

*Add/Overwrite*→ ● → Select data → ●

 If you select Add, you can add data without deleting data stored on the handset.

#### Note

- Copyrighted data may not be restored to the handset or deleted from the memory card after the transfer.
- If the name of data restored in the handset is more than 33 characters, the characters that exceed the limit are omitted when the file is transferred.
- The security settings on the data restored to the handset are not reflected in the transferred data.

#### Tip

- Offline mode is set during importing data from a memory card. When the importing of data is complete, offline mode is cancelled.
- When you transfer bookmarks, those for both Yahoo! Keitai and PC websites are transferred.
- Depending on the amount of entries, it may take some time to restore Phone Book from the memory card.

# Restoring Data on the SoftBank Handset (except 3G)

Transfer data on the SoftBank handset (except 3G) that is stored in the memory card to the handset.

Main Tools Backup

Transfer All  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  From non-3G  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Select data→●

■ To select other data, repeat Step 2.

■Marking/Unmarking All Data

 $\mathfrak{P}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Mark All/Unmark All* $\rightarrow$ 

#### Note

- Some data created on the SoftBank handset (PDC) may not be restored to the handset.
- Copyrighted data may not be restored to the handset or deleted from the memory card after the transfer.
- If the name of data restored in the handset is more than 33 characters, the characters that exceed the limit are omitted when the file is transferred.

13

#### Note

 The security settings on the data restored to the handset are not reflected in the transferred data.

### Tip

- Offline mode is set during importing data from a memory card. When the importing of data is complete, offline mode is cancelled.
- Transferred data is saved in the corresponding data folders on your handset respectively.

### **Deleting Backup Data**

Data in the memory card transferred from the handset can be deleted collectively or individually.

Main menu Tools Backup

- **1** Transfer  $All \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Delete\ Data \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - ■Deleting All Data

 $All \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21)$ 

- **2** Select Data  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select data  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - Deleting Phone Book/Events/Tasks/Messages/Bookmarks/ Notepad

Select data→

- To select other data, repeat Step 2.
- ■Marking/Unmarking All Data

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Mark \ All / Unmark \ All \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 $\mathbf{3} \quad \boxtimes \quad (\mathsf{Delete}) \rightarrow \mathit{YES} \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Relocating Function Setting Data**

Make backups of function setting data in the memory card. They can be restored in the handset.

# **Backing Up Setting Data to a Memory Card**

Main Tools Backup

- **1** Relocate → → Enter your security code (page 1-21) → Backup → ●
- **2** Select a setting data→●
  - To select another data, repeat Step 2.
  - Marking/Unmarking All Data

    (Menu)→Mark All/Unmark All→
    (Menu)→Mark All/Unmark All→
- 3 

  (Trans.)→ → Enter the security code for backups→Re-enter the security code for backups for confirmation →
  - The security code for backups is the four-digit number. You need the security code when restoring the setting data in the handset.

#### Note

 Do not forget the security code for backups and do not reveal them to others. Write down your security code.

### Tip

 Offline mode is set during backing up to the memory card. When the backing up of data is complete, offline mode is cancelled.

### **Restoring Setting Data**

Setting data of the 910T and other handsets which is stored in the memory card can be restored in the handset.

Main menu Tools ▶ Backup

- **1** Relocate  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter your security code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow$  Restore  $\mid$  From non-3G  $\rightarrow \bullet$
- 2 Select setting data→●→Enter the security code for backups→●
  - Setting data is restored, and the handset automatically restarts.

Tip

- Offline mode is set during importing data from a memory card. When the importing of data is complete, offline mode is cancelled.
- After selecting setting data, press (Menu) to perform the following:
   Delete/Details

# **Displaying Files on a TV**

Connect handset to a TV using the video output cable (optional) to display camera and video files. Also view exportable S! Appli (chapter 17) saved on your handset or memory card.

- **1** Open the earphone microphone/AV OUT jack cover of your handset (1)
- 2 Insert the video output cable plug into the earphone microphone/AV OUT jack (2)
- 3 Connect the video output cable to the video input jacks of the TV (3)



- **4.** Open a file on your handset→Press and hold **②**→ *YES*→ 
  - To return output from TV to Main Display, press and hold <a> §</a>.

#### Note

- Some files may not be available for the TV display.
- The screen display cannot be switched while you are recording a video or when the delay timer (page 6-16) is activated.
- When plugging or unplugging a video output cable to/from the earphone microphone/AV OUT jack, the plug must be in parallel with the jack.

# **Setting the TV System**

The TV systems supported by your handset are NTSC (Japan and U.S.A.) and PAL (Europe). SECAM is not supported.

Main menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► AV Output

1  $NTSCIPAL \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

# **Using International Call Service**

When making an international call, simply add the international code and then select a country code from a list after entering the other party's phone number. Also change the international code and add entries to the country code list.

 Prior subscription is required for the international phone service. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Changing the International Code**

Main Settings Call Settings Call Services

1 Intl. Code→ → Enter your security code (page 1-21)

The default international code appears.

**2** Enter the new code→

### Adding an Entry to the Country Code List

The country code list already includes the country codes of 17 countries. You can also edit and add entries. The list can contain up to 20 entries.



- **1** CountryNumber→ •
- $2 \quad \boxed{ } \text{(Menu)} \rightarrow Add \rightarrow \boxed{ }$
- **3** Enter a country name→
- **4** Enter a country code → ●

The country code is added.

#### Tip

After selecting a country name in the country code list, press 
 <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:

#### Edit/Delete\*

\* Only the entries for the three additional country codes can be deleted.

# **Shortcut Menu**

If you assign frequently used functions to the Shortcut menu, you will be able to access them quickly and easily.

### **Setting the Shortcut Menu**

Up to 40 items of the 910T's functions can be registered. Names and icons of the registered functions can be changed.

- 2 🛚 (Assign)

### Tip

- The following functions are assigned as defaults.
  - Create Message
- Message BoxCalendar
- Main Menu
   Time Table

- Media Player
- JPN-ENG Dictionary

Calculator

# Accessing a Function from the Shortcut Menu

- **2** Select a function→

#### Note

• Up to two functions can be called up from the shortcut menu.

#### Tip

- If there is information you haven't viewed, the indicator appears on the Information Prompt (page 1-9), and you can view the information.
- If you call up a file registered in the shortcut menu, certain operations may not be available.

# **Editing the Function Names**

- 1 In standby mode→®
- **2** Select a function  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Edit\ Title \rightarrow \bullet$
- **3** Enter a title→

#### Tip

• The names of preset functions (left) cannot be changed.

### **Changing the Shortcut Icons**

- **2** Select a function  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Change Icon*  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - **■Setting an Icon Preinstalled in your Handset**\*\*Preset Icons\*\* → Select an icon\*\*

     Select an icon\*\*
  - Setting an Image Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card

    Phone Memory/Memory Card  $\longrightarrow$  Select an image  $\longrightarrow$  Use  $\bigcirc$  to adjust the position of the image to clip  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Cut)  $\longrightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

13

• The icons of preset functions (page 13-27) cannot be changed.

### **Moving Icons**

**1** In standby mode→®

**2** Select a function  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Arrange\ Icons \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**3** Select a destination→

## **Deleting Shortcut Icons**

**2** Select a function→<sup>(x)</sup> (Menu)

**■** Deleting One Shortcut Icon  $Delete \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**■**Deleting All Shortcut Icons

**Delete All**→  $\bullet$  → Enter your security code (page 1-21) → **YES** →  $\bullet$ 

#### Tip

 The preset functions (page 13-27) cannot be deleted from the shortcut menu.

# **Sending Touch Tones**

Send touch tones to use interactive voice response services and other types of touchtone services.

## **Sending Individual Touch Tones**

1 Press any of the 🗀 to 🖘 , 💥 and # 🚉 keys during a call

# **Sending Touch Tones Sequentially**

The Phone Book is useful for storing sequences of touch tones (page 4-2) for remotely operating your home answering machine and other devices.

1 After the handset is connected, press 🖭 (Menu)

**2** *Phone Book*  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a Phone Book entry  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

3 Select the phone number containing the touch tones→ (Menu)

**4** Send Tone→

You can send up to 32 touch tones at one time.

### Using the Pause (P) for Sending Touch Tones

The pause "P" allows you to send sequences of touch tones, each separated with a pause "P". It is convenient if you register multiple touch tones such as remote operation numbers of your home phone.

### **Saving Touch Tones to the Contacts List**

Example: Save the following three numbers.

Phone number : *03-123X-XXX3* 

Answering machine code : #7777

Answering machine playback code : #1

# 1 Save 03123XXXX3P#7777P#1 as the phone number of an entry

• For details on registering a Phone Book entry, see page 4-2.

### **Sending Touch Tones**

# 1 Open a Phone Book entry containing the touch tones

• For details on how to access a Phone Book entry, see page 4-7.

Press 🔽

A call is made to the phone number before the first "P."

3 Press •

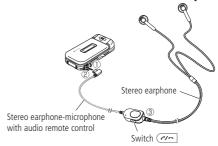
The sequence of touch tones before the next "P" is sent.

Repeat this step until all the touch tones have been sent.

# Using the Stereo Earphone-microphone with Audio Remote Control (Optional)

If you use the stereo earphone-microphone with audio remote control (optional) and the attached stereo earphone, simply pressing the switch of the stereo earphone-microphone with audio remote control allows you to dial a preset phone number or answer a call without even opening your handset.

- **1** Open the earphone microphone jack cover (1)
- 2 Insert the plug of the stereo earphonemicrophone with audio remote control into the earphone microphone jack (2)
- 3 Connect the stereo earphone-microphone with audio remote control to the stereo earphone (3)



#### Note

 When plugging or unplugging a video output cable to/from the earphone microphone/AV OUT jack, the plug must be parallel with the jack.

# **Setting the Phone Number**

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Earphone ►

**Earphone Call** 

- **1** *ON*→
  - ■Selecting a Phone Number from the Phone Book

Phone Book→ ●→Select an entry→ ●→Select a phone number → ● (twice)

■Entering a Phone Number Directly

**Phone Number**  $\rightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\rightarrow$  (twice)

# **One-touch Calling**

- 1 In standby mode, press and hold of of the remote control
  - If you press and hold of the remote control again during dialing, the call is cancelled.
- 2 Press and hold of of the remote control to end the call
  - Alternatively, you can press 🔀 to end the call.

### One-touch Answering

**1** When a call is received, press and hold of the remote control

- 2 Press and hold of of the remote control to end the call
  - Alternatively, you can press to end the call.

### Tip

 If the handset is in manner mode (page 11-1) and the stereo earphonemicrophone with audio remote control and the stereo earphone are plugged in together, a ringtone set in the normal mode sounds through the earphone.

### Setting the Auto Answer

Set to answer a call without having to press a key while the stereo earphonemicrophone with audio remote control and the stereo earphone are connected. Also change the length of time before a call is answered.

- 1  $ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- 2 Set Duration  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter the answer time  $\rightarrow \bullet$

#### Note

- If you set Auto Answer and the Answer Phone (page 13-3), Answer Phone is given priority.
- If you set Auto Answer and Voicemail (page 14-3), the one with shorter answering time is given priority. If the answering time is the same, Voicemail is given priority.

# **Optional Services**

- For details on services, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- If you are out of the service area, you cannot operate the service from the handset

Use this service to forward calls to a preset phone **Call Divert** number (page 14-2). This service allows a caller to leave a message at the Voicemail Voicemail Center when your handset is out of range or a call is in progress (page 14-3). This service allows you to place a call on hold to receive **Call Waiting** another incoming call (page 14-4). Make or receive a call during a call and talk to multiple **Multiparty Call** parties simultaneously (page 14-5). Stop all outgoing and incoming calls including **Call Barring** international calls (page 14-6).

Caller ID

This service allows you to notify your phone number to the other party when you make a call and allows you to confirm the phone number of a caller (page 11-13). 14

# **Call Diverting**

Calls and video calls are transferred to a specified phone if the handset is OFF or is out of the service area. If **All Calls** is selected for the transfer conditions, " " (Voice/Video), " (Voice Call) or " (Video Call) is displayed in the standby mode.

# **Setting/Activating Call Divert**

Main menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Services ► Diverting

1 Diverts ON→ → Voice Call|Video Call|Voice/Video

- To confirm the current Call Divert setting, select **Status**.
- Diverting All Calls to the Preset Number

  The ringtone does not sound before forwarding the call.

  All Calls → ●
- Diverting Calls You Do Not Answer Within the Set Time

  No Answer → → Select the answer time → →
- **2** Setting a phone number
  - Selecting an Entry from the Phone Book

    Phone Book

    → Select an entry

    → Enter a phone number

    → (twice)→Connect to the network automatically

    ●
  - **■Entering a Phone Number Directly Phone Number** → →Enter a phone number → (twice) → Connect to the network automatically → ●

### ■ Selecting a Phone Number from the Call Log

*Call Log* → Select a phone number → (twice) → Connect to the network automatically →  $\blacksquare$ 

#### Note

- You cannot use Call Divert and Voicemail at the same time.
- If you start Call Divert while you are using Voicemail, Voicemail is deactivated.

### Tip

- You cannot set the following phone numbers as forwarding numbers.
  - Phone numbers starting from "1" (ex. 110, 119, 118)
  - Phone numbers starting from "0120" (toll-free numbers)
  - Phone numbers starting from "0990" (dial Q2 and others)

### Receiving calls after activating Call Divert

- •If you press while a ringtone is sounding, you can talk to a caller.
  - If you set **All Calls**, the handset does not receive calls, but they are forwarded to a forwarding number.

### **Deactivating Call Divert/Voicemail**

Main Settings Call Settings Call Services

Diverting

**1** DeactivateAll→

● To confirm the current Call Divert/Voicemail settings, select *Status*.

### Note

- If you select *DeactivateAll*, both Call Divert and Voicemail are deactivated.
- If you are not using Call Divert nor Voicemail (below), and you want to reject a call, press (Divert) while the phone is ringing.

### Voicemail

Transfer calls to Voicemail Center (ie: when your handset is out of range or a call is in progress). If you set *All Calls* in the forward settings to forward calls to the Voicemail Center, """ is displayed in standby mode. When the Voicemail Center receives a new message, the Information Prompt (page 1-9) appears if the notification of a new voicemail function (page 14-4) is set. """ appears when you have a new message.

# **Activating Voicemail**



- **1** Voicemail ON→
  - To confirm the current Voicemail setting, select *Status*.
- **2** No Answer  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select the answer time  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - If you select All Calls, calls are forwarded to the Voicemail Center without ringing or vibrating the handset.

#### Note

- You cannot use Voicemail and Call Divert at the same time.
- If you start Voicemail while you are using Call Divert, Call Divert is deactivated.

# Receiving calls after activating Voicemail

- If you press 
  while a ringtone is sounding, you can talk to a caller.
  - If you set All Calls, the handset does not receive calls, but they are forwarded to the Voicemail Center.

#### Voicemail service

 The Voicemail has several functions such as recording an answering message and using a voicemail message. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Listening to Your Voicemail**

Main menu 
▶ Settings 
▶ Call Settings 
▶ Call Services 
▶ Diverting

1 Listen  $VM \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Tip

 If you want to listen to messages from outside Japan, dial "+819066514170 (subject to charge)".

### **Notification of New Voicemail Function**

SMS notifies you about the calls that the handset could not receive because it was out of the service area or the power was off while Answer Phone was set. If Voicemail Center receives a message while you are on another line, the handset receives a notification.

- 1 In standby mode, enter 1414 and press 🖊
  - Follow the voice prompts.

#### Tip

- You can also set it with the procedures below.
   Main menu → Settings → Call Settings → Call Services →
   Missed Calls →
- To set from fixed line phone in Japan, dial "0906651414".
- To set from outside Japan, dial "+819066514191 (subject to charge)".

# **Call Waiting**

Call Waiting service enables you to answer a newly received voice call while you are talking on another voice call. Also use this service to put your current voice call on hold while you make a voice call to someone else.

This service is unavailable for Video calls.

# **Setting/Activating Call Waiting**



1  $ONIOFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

After connecting to the network, a setting completed window appears. If the screen does not appear, follow the procedure again.

• To confirm the current Call Waiting setting, select *Status*.

# **Using Call Waiting**

1 During a call, the Call Waiting tone is heard

The name and phone number of the caller appear on the display.

 $2 \quad \widehat{} \quad \text{(Menu)} \rightarrow Answer \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

The original caller is placed on hold and a connection is established with the second caller. Both original and second names are displayed.

### Tip

- When Voicemail or Call Diverting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voicemail Center or the forwarding number. When active service is set to All Calls, Call Waiting is disabled.
- To forward a call received while you are on another line, set No Answer for the Call Divert.
- When the Call Waiting tone is heard, select the notepad and press
   (Menu) to perform the following:

Answer/End & Answer/Reject Call/Divert/End All Calls

### **Switching Between Two Callers**

**1** During Call Waiting→ □ ♣ ✓

● Press 🔼 🚺 to switch between callers.

## If a caller terminates a call during Call Waiting

A ringtone sounds and the screen displays *Holding*. Press to start talking with a person on hold.

# **Multiparty Call**

Call other parties during a call and switch between the parties or talk to multiple parties simultaneously. Connect with up to five parties simultaneously.

This service is unavailable for video calls.

# Making Calls to Other Parties During a Call

**1** During a call→Enter a phone number→ ✓

The original party is placed on hold and you can talk to another party.

 You can select a phone number from the Phone Book (page 4-7) or call log (page 2-6) after pressing ™ (Menu).

# **Switching Your Connection Between Parties**

During a call→Enter a phone number→∠

2 2 th

● Press 🖃 🖊 to switch between callers.

### If a caller terminates a call during a call

 A ringtone sounds and the screen displays *Holding*. Press to start talking with a person on hold.

# **Talking to All Parties**

**1** During a call→Enter a phone number→

- 2 When the other party answers, press <sup>∞</sup> (Menu)
- **3** Multiparty  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Multiparty  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

You can talk to all parties.

Pressing 🕦 during a Multiparty call

End calls with all parties.

### **Ending a line during a Multiparty call**

Other lines remain connected.

### Talking to the selected party only

# **Call Barring**

Restrict outgoing and incoming voice calls, video calls and SMS messages.

# **Activating Call Barring**



- To confirm the current Call Barring setting, select Status.
- Restricting Outgoing Calls

Outgoing Call→ → Select a barring condition → Enter your call barring service code (page 1-21) → Connect to the network automatically → ●

**All Outgoings**: Stop all outgoing calls.

All Out-Intl. : Stop all outgoing international calls.

**Out-Intl.** : Stop all outgoing international calls except to Japan.

Restricting Incoming Calls

*Incoming Call*→ Select a barring condition Enter your call barring service code (page 1-21) Connect to the network automatically I

All Incomings: Stop all Incoming calls.

All If Roamed: Stop all Incoming international calls.

 After connecting to the network, a setting completed window appears. If the screen does not appear, follow the procedure again.

#### Note

 You can still make emergency calls (110 (police), 119 (fire and ambulance) and 118 (coast guard)) when the call barring service is activated.

# **Deactivating Call Barring**



- Cancel All→ → Enter your call barring service code (page 1-21)→Connect to the network automatically→
  - After connecting to the network, a setting completed window appears. If the screen does not appear, follow the procedure again.

# **Changing Your Call Barring Service Code**



- **1** Security Code→
- **2** Enter your current call barring service code
- **3** Enter your new call barring service code→●
- **4** Re-enter your new call barring service code for confirmation→
  - After connecting to the network, a setting completed window appears. If the screen does not appear, follow the procedure again.

# **About Messaging**

#### S! Mail

Exchange long text messages, pictures, sounds, vObjects, etc. with other SoftBank handsets, PCs and other devices connected to the Internet.

● To use S! Mail and receive email, an additional contract is required.

#### SMS

The Short Message Service (SMS) allows you to exchange short text messages with other SoftBank handsets.

#### Tip

About the Retry Function

When the other party's handset is turned off or out of range, the message is stored on the mail server and will be sent when the signal is available.

# **Changing Your Mail Address**

Change the account name (part before @) of your email address.
(Default)
@softbank.ne.jp
(Custom)

Enter Account Name@softbank.ne.jp

- For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- This operation uses Yahoo! Keitai (page 16-1) access.
- Before using Mail, retrieve the network connection information (page 11-15).
- Changing your mail address is an effective way of preventing spam.
- 1 In standby mode→デ→設定・申込 (My SoftBank) (Settings/Applications [My SoftBank])→ ●
- **2** オリジナルメール設定・各種メール設定 (Original Mail/ Mail settings)→ ●
  - Follow the onscreen instructions.

### Tip

You can also change your mail address with the procedures below.
 Main menu → Messaging → Settings → Mail Address

# **Displaying New Messages**

When a message is received, animation plays while the ringtone is playing. The "" indicator appears at the top of the display. When you receive a "Feeling Mail" message, a pictograph that shows an emotion (emoticon) is displayed. Received messages are saved to *Received*.

See in the Information Prompt (page 1-9) whether there are any unread received messages. When there are any unread "Feeling Mail" messages, the emoticon of the last received "Feeling Mail" message is displayed in the background of the Information Prompt.

- In Received, there are a general folder, Ku-man folder, and 18 user folders. You can save received messages to your specified folder (page 15-13).
- When you receive an S! Mail message, the reception method varies depending on how big the file is or if there are any attachments. If the message reception method has been set to **Retrieve Mode** (page 15-22), all the contents are received automatically.
- **1** Information Prompt→New Messages→●
- **2** Select a folder→ Select a message → •

Tip

- If you receive a message during a call, an electronic tone will sound.
- If you send a message when delivery check (page 15-21) is set to Ask, you will receive a mail delivery report from the service center.

# **Checking New Messages**

Main Messaging

**1** Retrieve Msg.→

### When There Is Not Enough Memory for New Incoming Messages

If someone attempts to send you a message when there is not enough memory on your handset, you won't be able to receive it. When this happens, a warning message will appear. When you fail to receive a message, the "" indicator appears in standby mode. Delete unnecessary messages (page 15-17).

#### Note

- S! Mail notifications, that are not received because of insufficient memory, won't be sent again by the Retry function (page 15-1). Obtain the Mail List (page 15-18) and receive them.
- When Auto-delete (page 15-14) is set to Set and memory becomes full, the oldest read message is automatically deleted when a new message is received. Protected messages (page 15-17) are not deleted automatically.

# If You Receive a New Message When You Are Not in Standby Mode

If you receive a new message while operating your handset, a confirmation window will appear asking you whether you want to read it now or later. If you want to read the new message now, select *Read Now*. Select *Read Later* if you are going to read it later.

# **Checking Received Messages**

If someone sends you an S! Mail message that meets any of the following criteria, the message will temporarily be stored on the mail server and the initial portion of the message is sent as an S! Mail notification. When you receive an S! Mail notification, the "==" indicator appears on the display.

- When an S! Mail exceeds 285 characters (285 bytes)
- When a file is attached
- When multiple addresses are specified
- When the subject contains more than 41 single-byte characters
- When the other party's address contains more than 60 single-byte characters



**1** Select a folder→ • Select a message → •

### ■ Retrieving the Complete S! Mail

Select an S! Mail  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *Retrieve Mail*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### Note

- If you receive the rest of the message, transmission fees may be charged on the recipient's side. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- It may be impossible to display/play a file until you obtain a content key (content license) depending on the file. If you cancel while in the process of receiving content key, it will be sent to you after a while.
- Messages up to 300 KB cannot be retrieved.

#### Tip

- Alternatively, you can press from standby mode and select Messaging to access the Message menu.
- When a new SMS with more than 161 single-byte characters is received, the messages will be combined automatically. While receiving a combined message, the message *Linking SMS*. is displayed in the Received message in the Message Box.
- To receive complete messages automatically, set Retrieve Mode (page 15-22) to *Immediate*.
- You can reply (page 15-14) or forward (page 15-15) messages from received messages.

# **Forwarding Messages from Mail Server**

When you receive an S! Mail notification, manually forward the message from the server to your PC or other device.

- 1 Open an S! Mail notification  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Divert$
- **2** Server Mail→
- **3** KeeplDo not Keep→
  - For details on how to enter address, see page 15-4.
- **4 (Divert)**

# **Creating & Sending an S! Mail**

Send a long message with up to 15,000 double-byte characters/30,720 single-byte characters or a message with images and melodies attached.

 You can send a message up to 300 KB including the subject, body text and attachment files. The maximum number of characters allowed varies depending on the data size of the attached file.

Main menu Messaging Create Msg.

 $Address \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter an address$ 

Specify a phone number (up to 24 digits) or an email address (up to 254 characters). Up to 20 addresses are allowed with To, Cc, and Bcc combined.

■Selecting an Address from the Phone Book

■Entering a Phone Number/Email Address Directly

**Phone Number/Email** → ■ → Enter a phone number/email address → ■

■ Selecting from Simple Input

 You can select from addresses that you have saved to Simple Input (page 15-20) and enter.

Simple Input → Select an entry →

■ Selecting an Address from the Sent/Received Log

**Sent Log/Received Log**  $\longrightarrow$  Select a log  $\longrightarrow$ 

■Selecting an Address from a Group

 You can select from addresses that you have saved to Group (page 15-21) and enter them.

 $Group \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select a group \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Subject  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a subject  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**3**  $Text \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter a message \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Insert a Phone Number etc.

Phone numbers, emoticons, and phrases can be inserted from Notepad, Signature, Phone Book, owner information, Sent log, etc. (page 3-13).

4 Attach files

• For details on how to attach files, see page 15-7.

 $\mathbf{5} \quad \boxtimes (\mathsf{Send}) \rightarrow OK \rightarrow \mathbf{\bullet}$ 

The message is sent.

 If you select Notify Only Once, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

Note

 When there is insufficient memory, you cannot create a message. Delete unnecessary messages in *Message Box* (page 15-17) or set Autodelete to *Set* (page 15-14).

 If the other party's handset doesn't support S! Mail, it might be displayed differently.

Tip

 By pressing and holding O/O in standby mode, you can view Sent log/Received log. You can also create S! Mail by selecting a log and pressing (Mail).

### **Available Options When You Enter an Address**

An address can be added or deleted after you enter it. Also save it to Phone Book, change the address type, or set the category.

# 1 In the Create Message window→Select the address field

### Adding Recipients

 $^{\odot}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Add Address $\rightarrow$   $\odot$   $\rightarrow$ Select an address $\rightarrow$   $\odot$  (OK)

 For details on how to enter addresses, see "Creating & Sending an S! Mail" on page 15-4.

#### ■ Deleting One Recipient

 $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a recipient  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$   $One \rightarrow \bullet$ 

### **■**Deleting All Recipients

### **■**Deleting Multiple Recipients

lacktriangledown (Menu) $\rightarrow$ **Delete** $\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown (Menu) $\rightarrow$ **Delete** $\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown (Delete) $\rightarrow$  lacktriangledown (OK)

### ■Storing a Recipient's Information in the Phone Book

 See "Adding a New Entry" (page 4-2) about the following operations.

### ■Switching To/Cc/Bcc for an Address

lacktriangled  $\rightarrow$  Select a recipient  $\rightarrow$   $\lacktriangled$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  To/Cc/Bcc  $\rightarrow$   $\lacktriangled$   $\rightarrow$  To/Cc/Bcc  $\rightarrow$   $\lacktriangled$  (OK)

**To**: The recipient's address.

Cc : Select this option to send copies of the message sent to the address in the To field to other addresses. Addresses entered in the Cc (carbon copy) field are also displayed to the other recipients.

**Bcc**: Address entered in the *Bcc* (blind carbon copy) field are not displayed to the other recipients.

### ■ Registering All Addresses into a Group

m (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *To Group* $\rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\bullet}$  (twice) $\rightarrow$ Select a group $\rightarrow$  $\textcircled{\bullet}$   $\rightarrow$ Enter a group name $\rightarrow$ 

# **Available Options When You Enter a Text**

Text can be edited or deleted after you enter it. Also insert a mail template or save entered text as a template.

# 1 In the Create Message window→Select the text

### **■**Editing the Text

→Edit the text
→

### **■**Deleting the Text

(Menu)→Clear Field→ •

### ■Switching the Text to Mail Template

 If you call up a template while creating a message, a confirmation window appears asking you whether you want to delete text and insert the template. The message you have created will be deleted if you select YES.

 $\textcircled{$^{\bullet}$ (Menu)$\rightarrow Switch $Templ.$\rightarrow $\bullet$ \rightarrow Switch$\rightarrow $\bullet$ \rightarrow Phone } \\ \textit{Memory/Memory Card} \rightarrow $\bullet$ \rightarrow Select a template $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ \rightarrow Edit the text$\rightarrow $\bullet$ }$ 

### ■Saving the Entered Text as a Template

# **Decorating the Text**

This function allows you to make your message more visually appealing by changing the size and color of text, background color, assigning actions to text, and inserting lines or images into your message. Also decorate the text easily using mail templates for creating messages.

The Arrange window appears.

# **2** Decorate the text

# **■**Changing Font Color/Font Size

Font Color/Font Size→ ● → Select a color/size → ● → Enter a message

### ■Blinking/Scrolling/Swinging a Text

**Blink**/**Telop**/**Swing**→ ■ → Enter a message

### ■Aligning a Text

 $LineUp \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select the position of the entered text $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Enter a message

# ■Inserting a Line

Partition → •

### ■Inserting an Image/Sound/Pictogram

**Picture/Sound/MyPictograms** → Select a image/sound/ pictogram → •

# ■Select the Background Color

ScreenColor→ Select a color→

### **■**Deleting Decorations Individually

 $Cancel \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Delete \ by \ Each \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select \ a \ decoration \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

### **■**Deleting All Decorations

 $Cancel \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Delete \ All \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

### Tip

- If you send a decorated message to a device (PC, for example) other than an HTML-enabled SoftBank handset, decorated parts may not be displayed properly.

### **Changing the Decorations**

By selecting a range of entered text, decorations such as color, size, flashing, telop, swing, and alignments can be set. Also change/reset the decorations.

- 1 In the Create Message window→Select the text→

   →Enter a message
- 2 

  (Range•Paste)→Start→ → Move the cursor to the last character of the text range → → Arrange → ●
- **3** Decorate the selected text

# ■Deleting the Decorations of the Selected Text

Cancel→ • Select a decoration → •

### **Using Mail Template**

Decorate the text easily by inserting the mail template.

- 2 Select a mail template → → Edit the text → ●

### Tip

 When there is already text entered in the message, a confirmation screen appears confirming whether to insert the template and delete the entered text.

## **Attaching Files**

Attach an image or melody to an S! Mail.

- 1 In the Create Message window $\rightarrow$ *Files* $\rightarrow$ 
  - ■Attaching a File Saved to Data Folder/Memory Card  $Data\ Folder \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Phone\ Memory/Memory\ Card \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow$ Select a file  $\rightarrow \bullet \bullet$
  - Taking a Picture to Attach

    Take Picture→ → Take a picture→ →
  - Recording a Video to Attach

    Record Video  $\longrightarrow$  Accord a video  $\longrightarrow$  (Attach)

### Note

 Some files may not be attached to a message depending on the type. To find out whether a certain file can be attached or not, see Details of the file (page 9-7).

#### Tip

When selecting the file in a folder, select a folder and press
 While selecting the attached file, press
 (Menu) to perform the following:
 Details/Delete

# **Feeling Setting**

A Feeling setting is a feature which can notify the recipient a new message with the emoticon.

1 In the Create Message window $\rightarrow$  Feeling $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the Feeling icon $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### Note

 When you send a message with an emoticon to a handset that doesn't support the Feeling setting, the emoticon is displayed as a regular pictograph on the subject field.

#### Other Functions

# 1 In the Create Message window

Switching the Mail Type to SMS  $Mail\ Type \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow SMS \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

 If a message contains something that cannot be sent using SMS, a confirmation window will appear. The contents which cannot be sent will be deleted if you select *Change*.

• If a message exceeds the maximum number of characters allowed in SMS, a confirmation window will appear. By selecting *Cut to Fit SMS*, you can delete part of the message so it won't exceed the number of maximum characters.

■Saving the Message as a Draft Message to Drafts

■Checking the Content Before Sending a Message
Press ⑤ or ② (Menu)→Preview→

■

■ Checking Whether Sent Messages were Delivered to Recipient

 $Options \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow DeliveryCheck \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Specifying a Time for Delivering Messages from the Service Center to Recipients

*Options*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *Delivery Time*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the delivery time  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■Setting the Length of Time a Sent Message is Stored on the Mail Server

*Options*  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Expiry Time \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select the expiry time \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Setting the Message Priority Level

*Options*  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Priority \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select the priority \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

### ■Enabling/Disabling the Sender's Setting

• For details on how to set a sender's address, see page 15-22.

 $Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Reply \ to \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Activate | Deactivate \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Deleting Checked Received Messages on the Sender's Side Automatically

 $Options \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Self-delete \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow ON \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Note

 If you change the message type from S! Mail to SMS, the following items are deleted.

Email address/Cc and Bcc setting/Subject/Attached file/Mail template and Arrange settings/Feeling setting

 The Self-delete setting can be performed if mail recipients use SoftBank handsets which supports this feature. However due to the limitation of the system, messages which are not stored temporary in the mail server(messages less than 94 double-byte characters), this feature may not be available until the end of December, 2006.
 For details, visit our site: http://www.softbank.jp/r/sendoption/

### Tip

- If you haven't set the date or time on *Delivery Time*, messages are sent out immediately.
- Saved S! Mail messages are deleted automatically when the specified expiry time is reached.

# **Creating & Sending an SMS Message**

The Short Message Service (SMS) allows you to exchange short text messages with other SoftBank handsets. Up to 70 characters (140 bytes) can be sent if they include double-byte and single-byte katakana or pictographs. If all the characters are single-byte letters and numbers or single-byte symbols, up to 160 characters can be sent.

Main Messaging Create Msg.

1  $Text \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter a message \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2**  $Address \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter a phone number$ 

Selecting a Phone Number from the Phone Book

**Phone Book** →  $\blacksquare$  → Select an entry →  $\blacksquare$  → Select a phone number →  $\blacksquare$ 

■Entering a Phone Number Directly

**Phone Number**  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a phone number  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■Selecting from Simple Input

 You can select from addresses that you have saved to Simple Input (page 15-20) and enter them.

■Selecting a Phone Number from the Sent Log/Received Log

Sent  $Log/Received\ Log \rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select a  $log \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Selecting Phone Numbers from a Group

 You can select from addresses that you have saved to a Group (page 15-21) and enter them.

 $Group \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a group  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**3**  $\bowtie$  (Send)→OK→ $\bigcirc$ 

The message is sent.

 If you select Notify Only Once, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

#### Note

- When you send a message, transmission fees will be charged for every recipient entered in the address field.
- If you press (Cancel) while an SMS message with multiple addresses set is being sent, the send operation is cancelled for the address set after the address to which the message is currently being sent.
- If Fixed Dialing Number (page 12-5) is set to ON and SMS Center Number ("+819066519300") and Address are not saved to Number List (page 12-6), you cannot send an SMS message.

#### Tip

- After Step 2, press 
   \( \begin{align\*} \text{ (Menu) to perform the following:} \)
   Preview/Save to \( \begin{align\*} \text{ Draft/Add Address/Delete All/Save Sender/} \)
   To \( \begin{align\*} \text{ Group} \end{align\*}
   \]
- By pressing and holding O/O in standby mode, you can view Sent log/Received log. You can also create SMS by selecting a log and pressing (Mail).

#### **Other Functions**

When you send an SMS message, the following options are available. The options can be configured in advance (page 15-21).

1 In the Create Message window

- Switching the Mail Type to S! Mail  $Mail Type \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow S! Mail \rightarrow \bullet$
- ■Setting the Length of Time a Sent Message is Stored on the Mail Server

*Options*  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Expiry\ Time \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select\ the\ expiry\ time \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■Checking Whether Sent Messages were Delivered to Recipient

 $Options \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow DeliveryCheck \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

 By performing the following operations, you can also change the mail type from SMS to S! Mail automatically. If these items are deleted, the message type will be reset to SMS automatically.
 Add email address/Set Cc/Bcc setting/Enter Subject/Attach file/Set

Add email address/Set Cc/Bcc setting/Enter Subject/Attach file/Set Felling setting

#### Tip

 Saved SMS messages are deleted when the specified expiry time is reached.

## **Drafts**

Saving the Message as a Draft Message to Drafts

Main Messaging Create Msg.

- Select an item→ → Enter/edit the selected item → ●
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Save to Draft $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Save $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

**Editing/Sending Draft Messages** 

Main Messaging Drafts

- **1** Select a message → → Select an item → ●
- **2** Edit the selected item $\rightarrow \square$  (Send) $\rightarrow OK \rightarrow \square$

Tip

While selecting a message in the Drafts message list, press 
 <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:

Delete/Send Multi/Display/Call Address/Save Sender/Export/ Sort by/Filter

# **Message Box**

Received and sent messages are saved to the **Received** and **Sent** message boxes respectively. Created messages that have not been sent are saved to the *Drafts* message box, and messages that have failed to be sent are saved to the Unsent Msg. message box.

- For details on an available amount of messages you can store, see "Storage Capacity" on page 21-16.
- When there are unread messages in *Received*, the "■" indicator appears.

## Displaying Messages in the Message Box

#### Message List Window



Received Message List

- ①Message Status
- Unread received message Attached file
- ■Unread received No attached file
- Read received Attached file
- Read received No attached file

- Unread ST Mail Notification
- Read S! Mail Notification
- Sent message • Read Delivery Check • No attached file Sent message • Unread Delivery Check • Attached file Sent message • Unread Delivery Check • No attached file ■Sent message • Under Delivery Check • Attached file Sent message • Under Delivery Check • No attached file Unsent message • Sending reservation • Attached file ■ Unsent message • Sending reservation • No attached file Unsent message • Sending • Attached file ■ Unsent message • Sending • No attached file ■ Draft Attached file
- ②S! Mail/SMS
- S! Mail
- SMS
- SMS on the USIM card

Draft No attached file

- ③Priority/Protection
- Priority "High" Protected
- Priority "Normal" Protected
- Priority "Low" Protected
- Priority "High" Not Protected
- O Priority "Low" Not Protected

15

## **Setting Security for Message Box**

When Security Lock is set for Message Box, Security Code (page 1-21) entry is required to open Message Box.

Main menu Messaging

**1** Message Box  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Security Lock  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

**3** Lock|Unlock→●

**Checking the Contents of the Message** 

Main Messaging

**1** Message Box→

**2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

**3** Select a folder→●→Select a message→●

## **Changing the Message Box List Display Mode**

#### Switching between Folder View and All Message View

Switch views of received and sent messages in the Message Box between Folder View and All Message View.

Main menu Messaging Message Box

**2** Folder View→ → Folder View|All Messages → ●

#### Switching between Mixed View and Separate View

Switch views of received and sent messages in the Message Box between "Sent or Received" and "Sent and Received".

Main menu Messaging Message Box

**2** Received|Sent→●→Mixed View|Separate View→●

Tip

You can also switch the Mixed View/Separate View by pressing
 (Mixed)/(<sup>(a)</sup> (Each).

#### Switching the Message List Display Mode

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box

- **1** Select a folder→ •
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Display* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **3** Display Items → Subject|Addresses → •

#### Tip

You can also switch the message list display mode by pressing

# **Operations While Viewing Messages**

## **Copying Text**

Main menu Messaging Message Box

- **1** Select a folder→ → Open a message
- 2  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  *Text Copy* $\rightarrow$
- 3 Move the cursor to the first/last character of the text range→ → Specify a range of text to copy → ●

#### Moving SMS Messages to your USIM Card or Handset

Main Messaging Message Box

- **1** Select a folder→ **●** → Open a message
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Move* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ *To FolderlTo USIM* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

## **Displaying Details of a Message**

Main menu Messaging Message Box

- **1** Select a folder→ **●** → **O**pen a message
- **2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  View $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  View Details $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$

## Managing Message Folders

Use folders to organize and manage messages saved in Message Box.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box

**■**Editing a Folder Name

Select a folder  $\rightarrow$   $^{\odot}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Rename\ Folder \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a folder name  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■ Sorting Messages to the Specified Folders Automatically Select the user folder or Ku-man folder→ (Menu) → Sort Setting →

● → Select the sort criteria → ● → Specify condition → ●

- If you select *Person* as a sorting criterion, entries in the Phone Book are set as a sorting criterion. If you select *Phone Book*, whether the message is saved to the Phone Book or not is set as a sorting criterion. If you select *Address*, specific mail addresses that are not saved in the Phone Book are set as a sorting criterion. If you select *Group*, groups in the Phone Book are used as a sorting criterion.
- If you select Ku-man as a sorting criterion, messages from Ku-man are set as a sorting criterion.

## ■Deleting Messages Automatically

#### ■Setting Security for the Selected Folder

 You can set the handset so that it asks for the security code in order to view the messages in the selected folder. However, folder security cannot be set to *General*.

Select a folder  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Security Lock*  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter your security code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow$  *Lock/Unlock*  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Note

- When Auto-delete is set to Do not Set and memory becomes full, you
  cannot send/receive a message. Delete the unnecessary messages (page
  15-17).
- When Auto-delete is set to Set and memory becomes full, the oldest message is deleted when a new message is received or created.

#### Tip

- If a received message meets more than one sorting criterion, the order
  of priority for sorting a message is Person → Group → Address →
  Phone Book.
- To change the sorting criterion of a folder and resort, press (Menu) and select Sort.

## **Replying to Messages**

Quote sender's message when composing your reply.

 For S! Mail, a replying message has Re: automatically inserted into the front of the subject.



- **1** Select a folder→ **•** → Open a message→ (Reply)
  - Replying by Creating a New Message  $Blank \rightarrow \bullet$
  - Replying by Quoting the Received Message With Text →
  - Replying by Referring the Received Message Refer →
    - To reply to the sender of a message with multiple addresses, select To Sender or To All.

#### Tip

- When you quote a received message decorated by Arrange settings and reply to the sender, an outgoing message that quotes the decorations is created.
- It's impossible to quote or refer to a received message in which Auto-delete is set and reply to the sender.

## **Forwarding Messages**

 For S! Mail, a forwarding message has Fw: automatically inserted into the front of the subject.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box ► Received

- **1** Select a folder→●→Open a message→ഈ (Menu)
- **2** Divert→•

Tip

- When you forward a message with an attached file, the attached file is forwarded, too.
- When you forward a decorated message, the decorations will be forwarded, too.

## Making a Call to the Sender of the Message

The call can be made when the sender's address is a phone number.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box ► Received

- 1 Select a folder→ → Open a message → [2] (Menu)
- **2** Call Sender  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

## **Checking Delivery Report**

Confirm the delivery status of messages by delivery report sent from the mail server when Delivery Check (page 15-21) is set to  $\mathbf{Ask}$ . View the delivery report in the Information Prompt (page 1-9), too.

Main menu Messaging Message Box

- **1** *Sent*→**Select** a **folder**→
- 2 Select a message with the delivery confirmation icon ( → ) → •

#### **Linked Information**

Make a call, send an email, or connect to a website from a linked phone number, email address, or URL within a received message.

• The available linked information is displayed in blue characters.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box

- **2** Select the information →
  - Making a Call to the Selected Phone Number Voice Call→ ● → ✓
  - ■Creating a Message to the Selected Phone Number/Email Address

Create Mail  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Create  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Create a message

■Adding the Selected Phone Number/Email Address to the Phone Book

 $Save\ Sender 
ightarrow iglet 
ightarrow Add\ New/Add 
ightarrow iglet$  ightarrow Add a Phone Book entry

- See "Adding a New Entry" (page 4-2) about the following operations.
- Starting the Navi Application from Location Information  $Navi\ Appli$  →  $\square$  → Launch →  $\square$
- Registering Selected Location Information to the My Locations

To Locations→

**■**Connecting to the Selected URL Connect → •

## **Saving Attached Files**

Save a file attached to received message in a Data Folder.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box ► Received

- **1** Select a folder→ Open a message that has an attached file
- **2** Select an attached file  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Save \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 
  - To display/play the attached file, select View or Play.
- **3** Enter a file name → → Phone Memory | Memory | Card → ●

#### Note

- Some files may not be saved depending on the file type.
- Some data may not be displayed/played properly on your handset.
- When a received message has more than 20 attached files, all the files after the 20th file are not displayed/played.

## **Editing/Sending the Unsent Messages**

Main Messaging Unsent Msg.

- **1** Select a folder→ Select an item→ •
- **2** Edit an item→
- $\mathbf{3} \quad \boxtimes (\mathsf{Send}) \to OK \to \mathbf{\bullet}$

#### Tip

- The only type of message that you can edit is a message that you have failed to send.
- From the Unsent Msg. folder, press 
   <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:
   *Delete/Send Multi/Display/Call Address/Save Sender*

## **Protecting/Unprotecting Messages**

Protect messages against accidental deletion or Auto-delete (page 15-14).

Main Messaging menu

Message Box

Received|Sent→Select a folder→ •

#### ■ Protecting/Unprotecting One Message

Select a message  $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Protect \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow One \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Protect/Deactivate→ •

## **■**Protecting/Unprotecting Multiple Messages

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Protect \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Protect$ 

## ■Protecting/Unprotecting All Messages in the Folder

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Protect \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow All \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Protect/Deactivate \rightarrow \bigcirc$ (twice)

## **Deleting Messages**

Main Messaging Message Box

Select a folder→ •

## **■**Deleting One Message

Select a message  $\rightarrow$  [YZ] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $One \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  YES $\rightarrow$ 

## ■ Deleting Multiple Messages

 $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Delete $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select Multi $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select messages  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bowtie$  (Delete) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### ■Deleting All Messages in the Received/Sent Box

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow ( \bullet ) \rightarrow All \rightarrow ( \bullet ) \rightarrow Enter your security code$ (page 1-21) $\rightarrow$ *YES* $\rightarrow$ 

## **Received/Sent Messages Operations**

Main Messaging Message Box menu

## ■ Changing the Order that Messages Appear

Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Sort bv \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Select the sort criteria→ •

#### ■ Displaying Messages According to the Specified Criteria Select a folder $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Filter $\rightarrow$ $\bigcirc$ Select the criteria $\rightarrow$

## ■ Making a Call to the Sender/Receiver of a Message

Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a message  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Call Sender/  $Call\ Address \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \checkmark$ 

#### ■Adding a new Phone Number/Email Address to the Phone Book

Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a message  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Save Address  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Phone \ Book \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Add \ New \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Enter \ items$ → [ (OK)

#### Adding a Phone Number/Email Address to the Phone Book Select a folder $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ $\rightarrow$ Select a message $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Save Address $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Phone \ Book \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Add \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select \ a \ Phone \ Book$ entry $\rightarrow | \rightarrow | \bigcirc |$ (OK)

■Adding a Phone Number/Email Address to the Reject List Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a message  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Save Address  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  *Edit List*  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter your security code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow$  $Add/Do \ not \ Add \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### Switching between Unread and Read

Main menu ► Messaging ► Message Box ► Received

**1** Select a folder→

**■**Changing One Message

Select a message  $\rightarrow$   $(Menu) \rightarrow Unread/Read \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow One \rightarrow \bigcirc$  $\rightarrow To\ Unread/To\ Read \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Changing Multiple Messages at Once

 $(\mathsf{Menu}) \rightarrow Unread | Read \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select \ Multi \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow To \\ Unread | To \ Read \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \mathsf{Select} \ \mathsf{messages} \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \ \ (\mathsf{Change})$ 

■ Changing All Messages in the Folder

## **Moving Messages**

Main menu Messaging Message Box

**1** Received/Sent→Select a folder→●

**■**Moving One Message

Select a message  $\rightarrow$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Move Folder*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *One*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Select a folder  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■Moving Multiple Messages at Once

■Moving All Messages in the Folder

 $^{\Sigma 2}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Move Folder* $\rightarrow$  $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ *All* $\rightarrow$  $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Select a folder $\rightarrow$  $\bigcirc$ 

# **Server Mail Operations**

## **Using the Mail List**

If an incoming message meets any of the following criteria, the message is stored on the mail server temporarily.

- When the other party's handset is turned off or out of the service area
- When an S! Mail exceeds 285 characters (285 bytes)
- When a file is attached
- When multiple addresses are specified
- When the subject contains more than 41 single-byte characters
- When the other party's address contains more than 60 single-byte characters

Main Messaging Server Mail

Retrieving and Updating the Mail List

 $\square$  (Update) $\rightarrow Update \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

■Retrieving Messages

Select a message  $\rightarrow$   $^{\circ}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Retrieve \rightarrow$   $\longrightarrow$  One/Select  $Multi/All \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■ Retrieving Multiple Messages at Once

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} $(Menu)$ $\rightarrow$ $Retrieve$ $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\rightarrow$ $Select Multi$ $\rightarrow$ $\bullet$ $\rightarrow$ $\otimes$ (Get) $$ 

## **Forwarding Server Messages**

Forward messages stored on the Mail Server to other handsets, PCs, etc.

Main Messaging ► Server Mail

- **1** Select a message  $\rightarrow$  [Y] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Divert  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$
- **2** Keep/Do not Keep  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a recipient
  - When Do not Keep is selected, the forwarded message is deleted from the server.
  - For details on how to enter addresses, see page 15-4.
- 3 🖾 (Divert)

## **Deleting Server Messages**

Delete messages stored on the Mail Server.

## **Deleting One Message**

Main menu ► Messaging ► Server Mail

- 1 Select a message  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow One$ 
  - Deleting a Message Stored on the Mail Server  $Server\ Mail$  → YES → I
  - ■Deleting an S! Mail Notification and Message Stored on the Mail Server

*Notif.*/ $Server \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Deleting Multiple Messages**

Main menu Messaging Server Mail

- $^{\Sigma'}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Select Multi \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- Deleting Multiple Messages Stored on the Mail Server Server Mail → ●
- ■Deleting Multiple S! Mail Notifications and Messages Stored on the Mail Server Notif:/Server→●
- **2** Select messages → •
- $\mathbf{3}$   $\square$  (Delete)→YES→ $\boxed{\bullet}$

15

Messaging

#### **Deleting All Messages**

Main Messaging Server Mail

**1**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Delete $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ All Read Mail|All $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■ Deleting All Messages Stored on the Mail Server Server Mail → •

■ Deleting All S! Mail Notifications and Messages Stored on the Mail Server\_

Notif./Server→

Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Checking the Mail Server Status**

Check the usage rate on the Mail Server.

Main Messaging ► Server Mail

■ To update the amount of mailbox space, press (Update).

#### Note

If the mail server usage exceeds 80%, a warning window will appear.
 Retrieve messages from the server (page 15-18) or delete them (page 15-19).

# **Message Settings**

## **Display Settings**

Main Messaging ► Settings ► Display

■ Selecting a Message Font Size

Font Size→ • Select the font size→ •

Select the Scroll Unit of the Message Display Window Scrolling → Select the scroll unit → •

■Setting the Sender/Subject View for when you Receive a Message

Show Address → ● → Enter your security code (page 1-21) → Main Display/Ext. Display → ● → Select a viewing mode → ●

## **Creating Settings**

## Creating the Simple Input List

Main menu Messaging Settings Creating

Simple Input→ → Select an unregistered list→ → Enter a recipient

• For details on how to enter addresses, see page 15-4.

**2** ⊠ (OK)

#### **Setting Groups**

Send a message to multiple addresses by using the Group list.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Creating

1  $Category \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select a group \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### **■**Editing a Group Name

Select a group  $\rightarrow$   $\$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Rename \rightarrow$   $\$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a group name  $\rightarrow$   $\$ 

**2**  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Add \rightarrow \bigcirc$  Enter a recipient

• For details on how to enter addresses, see page 15-4.

#### ■Switching To/Cc/Bcc for an address

Select a recipient  $\rightarrow$   $^{\odot}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $To/Cc/Bcc \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $To/Cc/Bcc \rightarrow$ 

**3** ⋈ (OK)

## Registering a Signature

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Creating

**1** Signature → •

2 Signature 1/Signature 2→ • → Enter a signature → •

When a Signature is not Inserted

No Signature→

**■**Editing the Registered Signature

Signature 1/Signature  $2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Edit \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Edit$  a signature $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Setting the Default Mail Type**

Set the type of an outgoing message (SMS/S! Mail) when you create a new message. The mail type can be changed when you create a message, too (pages 15-8, 15-9).

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Creating

1 Default Type  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  SMS/S! Mail  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Setting the Notification when the Mail Type is Switched Notify  $Type \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Show/Hide \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

## **Sending Settings**

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Sending

■ Setting the Transmission Confirmation Window Confirmation → ● → Show/Hide → ●

■ Setting the Vibrator when Transmission is Confirmed  $Vibration \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Checking Whether Sent Messages were Delivered to Recipients

 $DeliveryCheck \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Ask/Do \ not \ Ask \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■Setting the Length of Time a Sent Message is Stored on the Mail Server

Expiry Time  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  SMS/S! Mail  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the expiry time  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Setting the Message Priority Level

Priority → → Select the priority → ●

15

■Specifying a Time for Delivering Messages from the Service Center to Recipients

**Delivery Time**  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Select the delivery time  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Saving an Address of a Sender

*Reply to*  $\rightarrow$  *ON* $\rightarrow$  Enter a recipient

• For details on how to enter addresses, see page 15-4.

## **Receiving Settings**

#### **Setting the Retrieve Mode**

Set whether to automatically retrieve messages received to the Mail Server.

Main Messaging Settings Receiving

**1** Retrieve Mode→ ●

■Configuring the Way you Receive an S! Mail within a Network with which You Have Contracted Home → ■ → Immediate/Phone No. Only/Deferred → ■

■ Configuring the Way you Receive an S! Mail outside a Network with which You Have Contracted Roaming → ● → Immediate | Deferred → ●

## **Setting the Automatic Extraction of Attached Files**

Set whether to automatically display/play picture and sound files attached to messages.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Receiving

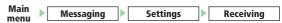
1 Auto-extract  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■ Setting the Automatic Display of Picture Files  $Picture \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Show/Hide \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Setting the Automatic Display of Sound Files  $Sound \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Unmute/Mute \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### **Setting Address Filtering**

Make a Reject list and reject messages from addresses you specify in the list.



Reject Message→ ● → Enter your security code (page 1-21)

**2** Reject List  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Set to Reject  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  ONIOFF  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**3**  $Edit\ List \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Add \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc \rightarrow$  Enter an address

• For details on how to enter addresses, see page 15-4.

**4** ⊠ (OK)

## **Rejecting Anonymous Messages**

Main menu Messaging Settings Receiving

Reject Message → ● → Enter your security code (page 1-21) → Anonymous → ●

# **2** Reject|Accept→

#### **Setting Spam Filtering**

Sort messages from telephone numbers or email addresses that are not saved in the Phone Book to a specific folder.

Main menu Messaging Settings Receiving

- **1** Reject Message → → Enter your security code (page 1-21) → Anti Spam → •
- **2** Sort Messages  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Sort|Do not Sort  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **3** Select Folder  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bullet$

## **Setting 3D Pictogram Display**

3D Pictogram Display is a 3D animation display function compatible with words, pictographs and emoticons in text. Set the display conditions, background color and display speed.

Main menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► 3D Pict. Setting

■Setting the Conditions for Displaying Received Messages with a 3D Pictogram Display

*Auto Play*  $\rightarrow$  Select the condition  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■Setting the Font and Background colors for a 3D Pictogram Display

 $Colors \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select a color \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Note

- 3D Pictogram Display cannot display SMS/S! Mail messages with no body text, S! Mail notifications and delivery reports.
- Background playback of a music file may be paused if you use 3D Pictogram Display.

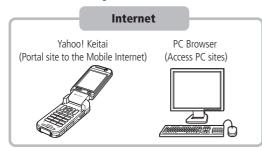
#### Tip

- You can display up to 150 characters regardless of whether the characters are single byte or double byte. "..." indicates the maximum number of characters has been exceeded.
- You can use to change the display speed of 3D Pictogram Display while the display is paused.

# **Getting Started**

## **About Yahoo! Keitai and PC Website**

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai (SoftBank's mobile portal site). Also browse the Internet using PC Browser. In this manual, the Internet is used as a general term and the mobile portal site is referred to as Yahoo! Keitai. Websites accessed using PC Browser is referred to as a PC Website.



#### ■Using Yahoo! Keitai (page 16-4)

- Browse Mobile Internet sites
- Download images, music, etc.
- Stream movie/music files
- Register to Live Monitor

#### ■Using PC Browser (page 16-4)

Browse Web pages designed for PCs

## **Viewing Pages Stored in Cache Memory**

Cache Memory temporarily stores websites you have retrieved.
When cache memory becomes full, the oldest information saved in the cache will be deleted automatically.

- Previous viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest data, update the information (page 16-8).
- For details on storage capacity, see "Storage Capacity" on page 21-16.

#### Tip

- Information you obtain on the Internet may have an expiry time. If
  information with an expiry time is temporarily saved in the cache and
  the expiry time is reached, it will be deleted from the cache
  automatically.
- You can delete information that is temporarily saved in the cache (page 16-13).
- Some information cannot be saved in the cache.
- Information saved in the cache is not deleted when you disconnect from the Internet or turn off your handset.

#### SSL / TLS

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are a communication method for transmitting data in an encrypted form over the Internet. It enables data such as information related to privacy and credit card numbers to be sent and received safely and protects against dangers on the Internet such as eavesdropping, tampering and spoofing. SSL communication uses server certificates (page 16-15).

#### Caution about the Use of SSL/TLS

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of SSL/TLS usage.

SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Betrusted Japan, Entrust Japan, GeoTrust Japan, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

# **Viewing and Using Websites**

#### **Scrolling Pages**

When the whole page is not displayed on the browser screen, the scroll bar appears on the right or bottom of the screen. View the remaining part using  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  to scroll the screen.

#### **Moving Cursor**

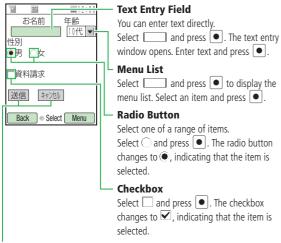
When there are items on the screen that can be selected, move the cursor to the next item by pressing  $\bigcirc$  and to the previous item by pressing  $\bigcirc$ .

## Going to the Next Page/Returning to the Previous Page

Websites you have retrieved are temporarily stored. Press  $^{\boxtimes}$  (Back) to return to the previous page. If you press  $^{\bigodot}$  (Menu) and select *Forward*, it takes you to the next page.

## **Text Entry & Item Selection**

When there are entry fields and selectable items on the screen, operate as follows.



#### **Command Button**

Select operations such as sending or canceling what you put in the entry fields. Select and press to execute the indicated command.

#### Note

One on the left is a screen image. The actual screen may look different.

# **Accessing Yahoo! Keitai**

Access Yahoo! Keitai to search for information. Also connect to a Website by entering an address (URL) like "http://www. \alpha.ne.jp" directly.

◆ The "♣" indicator appears during communication. To disconnect, press

 \( \text{Cancel} \)).

Main Yahoo! Keitai

■Accessing from the Yahoo! Web Menu Yahoo! Keitai→●

■ Accessing a Web Page by Directly Entering the Address

Enter  $URL \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Direct  $Input \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a  $URL \rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)

■Accessing a Web Page from URL History

Enter URL → ● → URL History → ● → Select a URL history →

(twice)

■Accessing a Web Page from Accessed Web Pages
In History, up to the 20 most recently accessed URLs are saved. You can select a URL from History and access the same website again.

History → ■→Select a history → ■

#### Tip

- Alternatively, you can press 
   <sup>™</sup> from standby mode to access Yahoo!
   Keitai.
- When a history is selected, press (Menu) to perform the following:
   Delete

# **Accessing PC Websites**

View websites designed for PCs with the PC Browser.

Main wenu Yahoo! Keitai

- 1  $PC Browser \rightarrow \bullet$ 

  - **■**Accessing the Home Page Homepage → ●
  - ■Accessing Bookmarked Web Pages

    Bookmark (page 16-5)→

    ■
  - Accessing a Web Page by Directly Entering the Address  $Enter\ URL$  →  $\bigcirc$  →  $Direct\ Input$  →  $\bigcirc$  → Enter a URL →  $\bigcirc$  (twice)
  - ■Accessing a Web Page from URL History

    Enter URL → → URL History → → Select a URL history →

    (twice)
- **2** OKlAsk Once Only→
  - If you select Ask Once Only, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

#### Note

 Some websites may not be displayed correctly or it may take time to open the site depending on the site.

# **Saved Pages**

If you save frequently accessed information to Saved Pages, the information can be called up without accessing the Internet later.

## **Saving Displayed Pages to Saved Pages**

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Saved Pages  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** Save  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a title  $\rightarrow \bullet$

#### Note

- Some pages may not be saved because of copyright restrictions, etc.
- If you save a page with the same URL as a page already saved in Saved Pages, it is saved as a different page.

#### Tip

 URLs and attached data which include linked information are saved in Saved Pages.

## **Displaying Saved Pages**

Main wenu Yahoo! Keitai

- **1** Saved Pages →
  - **■**Displaying Saved Pages of PC Websites PC Browser→ Saved Pages→
- **2** Select the title of the page→

## **Bookmarks**

If you bookmark frequently accessed pages, you will be able to access them quickly and easily.

## Adding a Bookmark

- **1** Display a page $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  Bookmarks $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- 2 Save→•
  - If you don't edit a title or URL, press 🖾 (OK).
- 3 Select the title field → → Edit the title → → □ (OK)
  - Select a folder when adding to the folder.

## **Using Bookmarks**

Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai

- $Bookmarks \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - **■**Using Bookmarks for PC Websites  $PC Browser \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Bookmarks \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Select the title of the page→

After communication with the Service Center, information is displayed.

## **Editing Bookmarks**

Create folders to organize bookmarks, change bookmark or folder names, or delete them.

## **Creating a Folder**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

**1** Bookmarks→

■Creating a Folder for a PC Website  $PC\ Browser \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Bookmarks \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**3** Enter a folder name→

## **Editing a Bookmark Title**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

**1** Bookmarks  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■Editing a Bookmark Title of PC Website

PC Browser→ → Bookmarks → ●

2 Select the title of the page→ (Menu)

**3**  $Edit \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select a title \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**4** Edit the title  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$  (OK)

 To rename a folder, select a folder you want to rename from the Bookmarks list and select 
 \( \sum\_{\text{Menu}} \) (Menu) → Rename Folder.

#### Moving a Bookmark to Another Folder

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

**1** Bookmarks→

■ Moving a Bookmark of a PC Website  $PC Browser \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Bookmarks \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Select the title of the page →  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) → Move →  $\bigcirc$ 

**3** Select a folder  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

## Sending a URL in an SMS or S! Mail Message

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

**Bookmarks**→ •

■ Sending the URL of a PC Website  $PC\ Browser \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Bookmarks \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Internet

2 Select the title of the page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Send  $URL|As\ Mail \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Deleting Bookmarks**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

**1** Bookmarks→

2 Select the title of the page  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  *Delete* 

■ Deleting One Bookmark
 One → ● → YES → ●
 ■ Deleting All Bookmarks

 $All \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter your security code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow$   $YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Tip

 To delete a folder, select a folder you want to delete from the Bookmarks list and select Y (Menu) → Delete Folder.

# **Setting Browser Security**

If you set browser security, your security code needs to be entered to display Bookmarks, Saved Pages, Enter URL or History.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai

- **1** Bookmarks|Saved Pages|Enter URL|History→

  [Y] (Menu)
  - ■Setting Browser Security for a PC Website

    PC Browser → → Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Enter URL/

    History → ♡ (Menu)
- 2 Security Lock→ ●→Enter your security code (page 1-21)
- 3  $Lock|Unlock \rightarrow \bullet$

# Internet

# **Operations for Web Pages**

## **Entering an URL Directly to Access a Website**

While displaying pages, connect to a homepage by entering an address (URL) like "http://www.\alpha.co.jp" directly.

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Enter\ URL \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - To access a website from access history, select URL History (page 16-4).
- **2** Direct Input  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a URL  $\rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)

## Switching between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Websites

**1** Display a page→ [Y] (Menu)→ Change View → [•

**2** OKlAsk Once Only→

 If you select Ask Once Only, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.

## **Updating the Information**

Update the displayed page.

Display a page $\rightarrow$  \( \begin{aligned} \text{Menu} \end{aligned} \rightarrow Reload Page \rightarrow \boldsymbol{\text{0}} \end{aligned}

## **Using Linked Information**

Use linked phone numbers, email addresses or URLs to make calls, create messages or access websites. Also add phone numbers and email addresses to the Phone Book.

- Available only when the phone number, email address or URL is underlined.
- 1 Display a page
  - ■Making a Call/Adding to the Phone Book

Select a linked phone number  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  *Call/To Phone Book*  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

- Sending Message/Adding to the Phone Book
  Select a linked email address → → As Mail/To Phone Book
  → ●
- ■Accessing a Website
  Select a linked URL→

  ■

# **Copying Text from a Page**

Copy text from a page to the clipboard.

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Text Copy <math>\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- Move the cursor to the first/last character of the text range→ → Specify a range of text to copy →
  - Only letters and pictographs can be copied.

# **Useful Features while Viewing a Page**

Searching for a Particular Character String on a Page

- 1 Display a page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Search  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Enter text to search for  $\rightarrow \bullet$
- 3 Select the search method→ → Select the search condition → → → (Search)

Jumping to the Top or End of Web Page

- 1 Display a page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** To Top/To End→

Sending URLs via SMS/S! Mail

Display the Create Message window with the URL pasted to the text.

#### Saving a Page to Event

Save a displayed page to events in the Calendar. A saved page is stored in Saved Pages.

- Display a page $\rightarrow \boxed{}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \boxed{}$
- **2** To Event→ Register the event (page 13-9)

## Saving a Page to My Locations

When a page with location information is displayed, the information can be saved to My Locations.

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow$  [Y] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Tool \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$
- **2** To Locations → •

## Viewing Properties of the Web Page

Check a title, file size, available/unavailable to save/forward/memory card transfer or URL of the page.

- Display a page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Details$
- **2** Page Details→ •

## Displaying a Selected Frame in the Whole Screen

In a page that is designed for PCs and has multiple frames, a frame can be selected and maximize it to fit the whole screen.

**1** Display a page→Select a frame

2  $\bigcirc$  (Menu) $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow Frame In \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Returning to the All-Frames Screen

(Menu)  $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Frame \ Out \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Playing Flash®

**1** Display a page  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Tool  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Flash(R) Menu  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  Play from Top/Play  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

■ Pausing Playback

Magnifying/Shrinking a Page

1 Display a page of PC Website  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow Zoom \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Select Magnification/Shrinkage Percentage→ ●

#### **Changing Display Mode**

Switch the display mode between normal and full scale on the PC Browser screen

1 Display a page of a PC Website→ (Menu)

**2** PC Screen|Small Screen→

#### **Changing the Direction**

You can switch the direction to be displayed on a PC site between horizontal and vertical.

1 Display a page of PC Website→ (Menu)→ *Tool* 

**2** Landscape|Portrait→●

## **Checking Server Certificates**

While viewing a page that supports SSL/TLS connections, the applied certificate can be viewed.

• For details on SSL/TLS, see page 16-2.

Display a page which is protected by SSL/TLS $\rightarrow$ (Menu) $\rightarrow Tool \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow Details \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**2** Session Info.→

## **Using Files in Web Pages**

Perform various operations such as saving and displaying/playing picture and melody files in Web pages.

#### Saving the File to Data Folder

- 1 Display a page that has a file→ [27] (Menu)
- **2** Saving Mode→ 

  Select a file →
- 3 Save→ → Phone MemorylMemory Card → ●

  Saving My Pictograms in a Data Folder on the handset.

Saving My Pictograms in a Data Folder on the handset Save My Pict.→ ●

#### Note

• Some pages may not be saved because of copyright restrictions, etc.

#### **Viewing File Properties**

- **1** Display a page that has a file→ (Menu)
- **2** Saving  $Mode \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \mathsf{Select}$  a file  $\rightarrow \bullet$
- **3** *File Details*→

#### Playing or Displaying the File Data

- **1** Display a page that has a file→ [ (Menu)
- **2** Saving Mode→ →Select a file→ •
- **3**  $Play/View \rightarrow \bullet$

#### Note

Some files may not be displayed/played properly on your handset.

## **Downloading Files from Links**

- **1** Display a page that has a file
- 2 Select a character string for which a link is set

Downloading begins.

- Playing or Displaying the File Data  $Play/View \rightarrow \bullet$
- Saving the File to Data Folder

  Save→ ●
- **■**Viewing File Properties File Details →
- Saving a File and Setting it as a Wallpaper  $Save \& Set \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bowtie$  (Create)
- Saving a File and Setting it as a Ringtone

  Save & Set→ → → Ring Song · Tone/Music → → Voice Call/

  Video Call/Message/DeliveryCheck/Missed Call → → (twice)

#### Note

- Some pages may not be saved because of copyright restrictions, etc.
- Some files may not be displayed/played properly on your handset.

#### Tip

- For details on streaming, see page 7-8.
- When you save a file and set it as a wallpaper, some files can be cut or resized by pressing [\*] (Menu) after they are displayed.

# **Browser Settings**

 To configure the PC Website Browser, select PC Browser and then Settings on Yahoo! Keitai.

# **Changing the Font Size of Text in Information**

Main Main Yahoo! Keitai Settings

**1** Font Size  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the font size  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### Tip

# **Setting the Scroll Unit of Pages**

Main wenu Yahoo! Keitai Settings

**1** Scrolling →  $\bullet$  → Select the scroll unit →  $\bullet$ 

#### Tip

## **Changing the Text Encoding Type**

When text is not correctly shown in the page, change the text encoding type to show them again.

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow$  [27] (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Settings  $\rightarrow$  [ $\bullet$
- **2** Encoding Type  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the text encoding  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$

## Adjusting the Sound Volume

- **1** Display a page  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$  Settings  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Sound Volume  $\rightarrow \bullet$
- **2** Adjust the sound volume→

## Refusing the Reception of Images or Melodies (Text Browse)

Set your handset to receive only a text from the Internet information which will shorten the amount of time to complete a transmission.

Main Main Yahoo! Keitai Settings

- **1** Downloads→
  - Refusing the Reception of Images  $Images \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Do \ not \ Download \rightarrow \bullet$
  - Refusing the Reception of Melodies  $Sounds \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Do \ not \ Download \rightarrow \bigcirc$

#### Tip

- Images and melodies refused are shown by the icons " and " ".
- To set the text browse while viewing a page, select 
   ∑ (Menu) →
   Settings → → Downloads on the page.

## Setting a Warning Window when changing Browsers

Set whether or not a warning window appears when you change between PC Browser and Yahoo! Keitai.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai PC Browser Settings

- **1** Warning→ → PC Browser|Yahoo! Keitai → •
- **2** Show|Hide→

# **Memory Management**

## **Clearing All Cache Memory**

Clear the temporarily saved information in Cache memory.

Main Yahoo! Keitai Settings Memory Mgr.

Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow$ Clear Cache  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

# Internet

#### **Clearing All Cookie Information**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings Memory Mgr.

**1** Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow$ *Clear*  $Cookie \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### **Clearing the User Information for Authentication**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings Memory Mgr.

1 Enter your security code (page 1-21) $\rightarrow$ Clear Auth... $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Security Settings**

## **Manufacture Number Setting**

Set whether to automatically send the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI) of your handset as your User ID when a request is received from the network.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings Security

- **1** *Manufacture #→* •
- **2** SendlDo not Send→●

#### **Referer Setting**

Set your handset whether or not a referer page (the previous page linked) will be let off when you move from one Web page to the next.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings Security

1 Send Referer  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Send|Do not Send  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### **Enabling/Disabling the Storing of Cookies**

Cookies are the mechanism for temporarily saving the date you accessed the website, number of accesses and other information. The information is sent from the server, saved temporarily in your handset and used for contents service. If Cookie is set to *Enable*, the information such as the date you accessed the website and number of accesses is also sent to the site.

Main menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Settings ► Security

- **1** Cookie→
- **2** Enable|Disable|Always Ask→

  •

#### **Script Setting**

Set whether or not your handset shows a confirmation window when showing a Web page whose script has been set.



## **Confirming the Root Certificates**

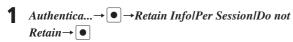
Confirm details on a certificate issued from a certificate authority.

● For details on SSL/TLS, see page 16-2

**1** Root Certif. → 
$$\bullet$$
 → Select the root certificate →  $\bullet$ 

## **Authentication Setting**

Set whether to retain authentication information.



#### **Setting SSL Communication**

Set whether or not your handset shows a confirmation window when sending out encoded data by SSL communication.



## Specifying the Destination to Save Downloaded Contents

Specify the destination to save contents such as music files when you download them from a Web page.



Tip

16

## **Initializing Your Browser**

Return data, such as browser setting, Bookmarks, Saved Pages, access history, authentication information, cookie and cache, to the default settings.

Main menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► Settings

**1** Browser Reset→ ● → Enter your security code (page 1-21)

 $2 \quad YES \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

## **Resetting Various Settings of the Browser**

Return the browser's various settings to the default settings.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Settings

1 Reset Setting→ → Enter your security code (page 1-21)

 $2 \quad YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

## **Live Monitor**

Confirm various pieces of the latest news delivered by information service providers and S! Loop (page 18-2) items in the standby mode by automatic updates recurring every period of time as you have specified.

## **Registering New Information to be Displayed**

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Live Monitor

1 List  $\bullet$ 

**2** Contents List  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  YES  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**3** Select contents→

Follow the onscreen instructions to register contents.

Tip

From the Live Monitor List/S! Loop List, press 
 <sup>™</sup> (Menu) to perform the following:

Update/Delete

 The items registered in S! Loop will be shown in the S! Loop list. For details, see the S! Loop Help.

## **Confirming New Information**

When a piece of newly arriving information is received, the " ""indicator appears in standby mode with the information automatically shown as in a ticker. If no ticker is shown in standby mode, press = and a ticker will be shown.

- Press ♀ in standby mode and select new information→
  - If you press <sup>⑤</sup> (Update), the content will be updated. If you press <sup>⑥</sup> (Connect), a selected website will be displayed.
- **2** Select an item→

Detailed content of the information will be displayed.

#### Note

## **Live Monitor Settings**

## **Setting Automatic Updates**

Intervals for automatic updates are as follows: *Flash News* (choose one out of 1/2/4/8 hour(s)); *News* (24 hours); and *S! Loop* (4 hours).

Main menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Live Monitor ▶ Settings

Auto Update  $\rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Flash \ News | News | S! \ Loop \rightarrow \bullet$ 

When setting Automatic Update for Flash News
Select intervals for automatic updates→ (twice)→YES→ (■)

 If you select *Manual*, there are no automatic updates for news flashes.

# ■When setting Automatic Update for News/S! Loop Automatic $\rightarrow$ $\bigcirc$ (twice) $\rightarrow$ YES $\rightarrow$ $\bigcirc$

 If you select Manual, there are no automatic updates for news flashes and S! Loop.

#### Note

- There are cases when there are no automatic updates when your handset is out of the service area or signal reception is poor.
- There are no automatic updates during international roaming.
- If automatic updating is stopped for a certain reason, your handset can be manually updated (see page 16-16: "Confirming New Information") to resume automatic updates.

#### **Setting Standby Mode Display**

Specify whether or not your handset displays newly arriving information in the standby mode.

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Live Monitor Settings

1 Idle Screen  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Idle Display  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Show|Hide→

## **Setting the Image Display in Standby Mode**



1 Idle Screen  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$   $\rightarrow$  Image Setting  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 

**2** Show|Hide→

## Setting the Information to be Shown in Standby Mode

Main menu Yahoo! Keitai Live Monitor Settings

1  $Unread|Read \rightarrow \bullet$ 

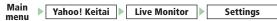
**2** Unread Only|Show All→

#### Tip

 If you select *Unread Only* and there is no piece of information unread, the ticker will not be shown until a new piece of information is received.

## **Setting Ticker Speeds**

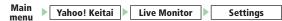
Set scrolling speeds and shifting rates of tickers showing newly arriving information in standby mode.



**1** Screen Speed  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select the speed  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

#### Resetting the Registered List

Delete all registered Live Monitor lists and S! Loop list (page 16-16).



**1** Clear List→ → Enter your security code (page

1-21)

 $2 \quad YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

16

Internet

# **Getting Started**

Download an S! Appli from Web pages providing S! Appli on the Internet. Downloading uses the same amount of communication charges as when you use the Internet

- For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).
- You can download and use 910T compatible S! Appli.

#### About S! Appli

#### ■Downloading S! Appli (page 17-2)

S! Appli such as games and 3-D images downloaded from the Internet will be stored in the S! Appli Library.

## ■Network S! Appli (right)

You can enjoy games and acquire the information in real time by connecting to the network.

#### ■Setting Screensaver (page 17-5)

If you set an S! Appli as a Screensaver, you will be notified by animations and voices at the time of calls and messages coming in.

#### **About Network S! Appli**

There are S! Appli which operate only on the handset at the time of use, and S! Appli (Network S! Appli) which need to connect to the network (Internet). Enjoy games and acquire the information in real time by connecting to the network for Network S! Appli.

- When you use a Network S! Appli, a communication fee is charged each time the application connects to a network.
- If you have previously set Access as Session in security settings (page 17-4) when you use Network S! Appli, a confirmation window will be displayed at the time of the first use, and then your handset will be automatically connected to the network thereafter.

# **Downloading S! Appli**

Main S! Appli Library

1 *More S! Appli*  $\rightarrow$  YES  $\rightarrow$  Select S! Appli  $\rightarrow$  Download  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

**2** Phone Memory|Memory Card→

•

Downloading begins.

When the downloading is completed, a confirmation window is displayed as to whether you want to move the application to the S! Appli Library or not. If you want the S! Appli Library shown, select **Show**. If you select **Back to Browser**, the web page will reappear. If there is a certificate for an S! Appli, you can confirm it by selecting **Certify confirm**.

#### Note

- If the battery level is low, the application may not be completely downloaded.
- If you replace the USIM card, downloaded applications will no longer be available.

#### Tip

- If there is an S! Appli being temporarily suspended at the beginning of downloading, a confirmation window making sure of completion will be displayed. If you want to continue downloading, select YES.
- If the memory of the destination to save the file is full or if the number of items to save is exceeded:
  - If the destination is your handset, a confirmation window is displayed. Select YES and then delete unnecessary data.
  - If the destination is a memory card, you cannot download S! Appli.
     Delete unnecessary files of S! Appli (page 17-3) or save them on the handset.

# **Starting S! Appli**

Main S! Appli Library

**1** Select S! Appli→

#### Tip

 Operations when there is a call or message coming in while you are running S! Appli, it will follow the priority settings for incoming calls and messages (page 17-5).

# Suspending/Resuming/Ending of S! Appli

#### Suspending/Resuming/Ending

- **1** While S! an application is running→ 🔀
- **2** Pause|Resume|End→

Tip

If you close your handset, the application pauses.

## Resuming/Ending S! Appli Suspended

Main s! Appli Library

**1** Resume|Exit→ •

# **S! Appli Library**

# **Deleting S! Appli**

Main S! Appli Library

# **■**Deleting One Application

Select an application  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow$   $Delete \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $One \rightarrow \bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$   $YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

**■**Deleting Multiple Applications

 $\textcircled{Menu)} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \rightarrow Select \ Multi \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \rightarrow Select \ applications \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet} \rightarrow \textcircled{\boxtimes} \ (Delete) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \textcircled{\bullet}$ 

■Deleting All Applications

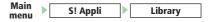
 $(Menu) \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow All \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow (Delete) \rightarrow (Delet$ 

#### Tip

 There are some cases when an S! Appli cannot be deleted. This depends on the type of the preinstalled S! Appli.

# Switching the S! Appli Library Display

Change the S! Appli Library display from the handset (Data Folder) library to the memory card library. The " " " indicator appears while the memory card library is displayed.



- 1 🛛 ( 🖬 )
  - To change from the memory card to the handset, press 🏻 (🖹).

# **Viewing Property of S! Appli**

Main S! Appli Library

**1** Select a application  $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Details \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Tip

 You can confirm such specific data as names, vendors, and versions of applications in properties. The items to be confirmed vary according to the S! Appli.

## Moving S! Appli

Move an S! Appli to the S! Appli Library on the handset (Data Folder) or to the S! Library on the memory card.

Main menu S! Appli ► Library

■Moving Multiple Applications

■Moving All Applications

 $(Menu) \rightarrow Move \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow All \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter your security code (page 1-21) \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

- Standby mode settings will be cancelled if the S! Appli set as Screensaver is moved to the memory card.
- There are some cases when an S! Appli cannot be moved anywhere
  according to the type of the preinstalled S! Appli. There are also some
  cases when an S! Appli cannot be moved to the memory card according
  to the type of the downloaded S! Appli.
- If there is the same S! Appli on the handset or on the memory card, the S! Appli will be overwritten.

#### **Security Settings**

Set your handset to show a confirmation window when specific functions or when making calls or a network connection, etc. while an S! Appli is running.

Main s! Appli Library

**1** Select an application  $\rightarrow \mathbb{Y}$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Security \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** Select the function→

■Permit All Functions and Do Not Show a Confirmation Window

 $Blanket \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

■Display a Confirmation Window Each Time When You Use a Function

 $Oneshot \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

■Display a Confirmation Window Only Once When Starting an S! Appli for the First Time

 $Session \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$ 

# Do Not Execute Any Function if No Confirmation Window is Displayed

$$No \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$$

Tip

• The type of display methods varies according to the function.

# **S! Appli Settings**

## **Setting the Screensaver**

Set an S! Appli for standby mode. Also set the starting time of the S! Appli set as the Screensaver.

Main s! Appli Settings

**1** Screensaver→ •

■Setting S! Appli for Screensaver

 $Screensavers \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Select an application \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ Setting the S! Appli Start Time.

 $^{\odot}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ Start Time $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$ Enter a start time $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

Note

- Even if there is an incoming call, Answer Phone (page 13-3) will not start operating when a standby mode application is being set or when the Voice Call of Calls&Alarms (right) is set as Continue Apps.
- According to the type of application, there are some cases when a standby mode application may pause for a moment if the time specified for power saving (page 11-9) is over.

Tip

- If you press while starting up the standby mode application, the S! Appli set for the standby mode will pause for a moment, but the standby mode setting will not be cancelled. If you want to cancel the S! Appli set for the standby mode, select *OFF* at *Screensaver*.
- You can also set the standby mode settings if you select an S! Appli available for standby mode settings in the S! Appli Library (page 17-3).

# **Setting Priority while Running an S! Appli**

Setting whether to put a hold on the S! Appli, to put a priority on an incoming call or to have a notification without interrupting it when there is a call while operating the S! Appli.

Main S! Appli Settings

**1** Calls&Alarms→

- Setting the Priority for When there is an Incoming Voice Call Voice Call → → Pause Apps/Continue Apps → ●
- Setting the Priority for When there is an Incoming Video Call  $Video\ Call \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Pause\ Apps/Continue\ Apps \rightarrow \bullet$
- Setting the Priority for When there is an Incoming Message

 $Message \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Pause Apps/Continue Apps \rightarrow \bullet$ 

■ Setting the Priority for When the Alarm Plays  $Alarm \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Pause \ Apps/Continue \ Apps \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

 Answer Phone (page 13-3) will not start operating when the Voice Call is set as Continue Apps. Main menu S! Appli Settings

**1** Volume→ •

**2** Adjust the volume→

Tip

 If you have set the manner mode as Original Mode (page 11-1), the sound volume will follow the S! Appli volume for incoming calls set at the Original Mode.

**Backlight Settings** 

Main s! Appli Settings

1  $Backlight \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Setting the Backlight to Display

ON/OFF→ → Always ON/Always OFF/Same as Phone→ ●

Continue the Backlight to Display

Setting the Backlight to Blink  $Blink \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc ON/OFF \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Tip

 If you select Same as Phone, your handset will follow the backlight settings (page 11-9) in the Main Display settings.

# **S! Appli Vibration**

Main 
S! Appli 
Settings

Vibration→

**2** ONIOFF→

# Updating the Information of an S! Appli on the Memory Card

You need to update the information of S! Appli on the memory card after you have used it (editing, adding, or deleting data) on other SoftBank handsets or PCs.

Main menu S! Appli

1  $Card Sync \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

Tip

 There are some cases when it takes a certain amount of time to complete updates according to the numbers and sizes of the S! Appli.

# **Confirming the License Information of an S! Appli**

Main menu S! Appli

Information→●

17

S! Appli

# **Confirming the Route Certificate of an S! Appli**

Main menu S! Appli

**1**  $Certification \rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select the certification  $\rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **S! Town (Japanese Only)**

S! Town is an online communication application. S! Town is a 3D virtual space. Enjoy the S! Town virtual space e.g. when chatting or shopping.

- •S! Appli for S! Town is required to use S! Town. S! Appli *S! Town* is preinstalled in the handset.
- Preinstalled S! Appli S! Town cannot be deleted.
- Packet transmission fees apply to use S! Town. The fees may be expensive.
- If you subscribe to Website access restrictions, you cannot use S! Town.

#### **Using S! Town**

When you use S! Town for the first time, a user registration (free) and profile registration are required. Please read and agree to the terms of service before the registration.

See S! Appli S! Town Help for details about using S! Town.





- You can view the S! Town registration status and cancel the service from Yahoo! Keitai. See S! Appli S! Town Help for details.
- Upgrade notification may appear when you start S! Town. Follow the instructions on the screen to upgrade S! Town.

# **Using the Library**

The library stores S! Appli that expand the functions of S! Town. Downloaded S! Appli are automatically stored in the library.

S! Appli are not preinstalled in the library.

Main menu Communications



You can start S! Appli from the library. Depending on the types of S! Appli, S! Appli S! Town may start.

# S! Loop (Japanese Only)

Use S! Loop to keep a diary on the web or exchange information via BBS.





S! Loop top menu appears.

See S! Loop Help for operations.

# **Using S! GPS Navi**

#### **About S! GPS Navi**

The handset uses location information by GPS satellite and by communication with base stations. View on the map where you are, and send your location information to compatible SoftBank handsets. Also retrieve information about your current location, and check the route to your destination. The navigation application is preinstalled in your handset. For details, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

#### Note

- When signal reception of the GPS satellite is poor, your position can be determined by the base station information. However, depending on the base station's location or signal strength, the margin of error could vary from hundreds of meters to several kilometers in radius.
- When you cannot confirm the right location, move to a place where you can see the sky.
- Note that SoftBank accepts no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from use of the location information provided.
- You cannot confirm the location during the time of Positioning Lock (page 19-4).

#### **Starting a Navigation Application**

Use a navigation application to retrieve information about your current location or check the route to your destination.





#### Note

 A navigation application cannot be started while another S! Appli is paused.

## **Checking Your Current Position**

Displaying the current location by starting the Navi Application.



● A confirmation window is displayed as to whether to send out the location information. If you select *Ask Once Only*, there is no confirmation window showing up next time.

#### Note

 When the sending location setting (page 19-5) is set to *Do not Send*, the current position cannot be checked. Set to *Always Ask* or *Send*.

19

#### Tip

 Positioning accuracy is indicated in three levels. Level 3 is the most accurate. If accuracy is level 1, it is recommended that you move to a new location and try again.

# Sending Current Position by S! Mail

Main menu Navi

**1** Location Mail→

When your current position is obtained, the Create Message window appears and the information is automatically inserted in the S! Mail text field

# **Using Location Logs**

Check location logs for up to the last 20 retrieved location information items. If "#" is shown to the left of location history, it means the right location was successfully confirmed; "#" means a failure.

Main menu Navi

1 Location Logs  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Select a log  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  (Menu)

**■**Checking the Map from Location Information

Open Map → • → Send/Ask Once Only/Do not Send → •

- →Start the navigation application and display the map
- •If you select Ask Once Only, a confirmation window won't be displayed from the next time.
- Starting the Navigation Application

  Go to → → Start the navigation application

**Location Mail**→ • Create Message window

- See "Adding a New Entry" (page 15-4) about the following operations.
- ■Saving the Location Information to My Locations

  To Locations → ●
- Saving Location Information to a Phone Book Entry *To Phone Book* → ●
- **■** Deleting One Log  $Delete \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Pelete \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$

#### **Displaying the Log Details**

Main menu Navi

**1** Location Logs  $\rightarrow \bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Select a  $\log \rightarrow \bullet$ 

#### Tip

- When there are 20 location logs, the oldest log is deleted each time a new log is created.
- The location log is not saved to memory if positioning is stopped partway through.

# **Saving Location Information to My Locations**

Retrieve location information and save it to My Locations.

Main menu Navi

**1** *My Locations* → **Select an unregistered item** →

2 Save the location information → ● → Enter a title → ●

#### Tip

 When the location information is saved, select My Locations and press (Menu) to perform the following:

Open Map/Go to/Location Mail/To Phone Book/Update/Delete/ Edit Title

# **Settings**

# **Setting Quick GPS**

In Quick GPS, your handset maintains network connections, allowing quicker access to location information. The "\*" indicator appears while you are using Quick GPS.

Main menu Navi

1 Quick GPS  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

**2** Select a time  $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bigcirc$ 

#### Note

 Communication fees apply for using Quick GPS because your handset connects to the Web during use.

#### Tip

 The indicator changes to " set (grey) when your handset is unable to retrieve location information because, for example, it is out of service area.

#### Saving a Map URL

Set the map provider to show a map on the Internet.

Main Navi

1 NAVI Settings  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$   $\rightarrow$  Map URL Settings  $\rightarrow$   $\bullet$ 

■Saving a Map URL

Select an unregistered item $\rightarrow$   $^{\text{[T]}}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$  *Edit URL* $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$   $\rightarrow$  Enter a URL  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ 

■Editing the Name of Map URL

Select a map URL $\rightarrow$   $\$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$   $Rename \rightarrow$   $\$   $\rightarrow$  Edit the name  $\rightarrow$   $\$ 

■Editing the Map URL

Select a map URL $\rightarrow$  $^{\circ}$  (Menu) $\rightarrow$ *Edit URL* $\rightarrow$  $\bullet$  $\rightarrow$ *YES* $\rightarrow$  $\bullet$ 

■Setting a Map URL

Select a map URL→

■Deleting a Map URL

Select a map  $URL \rightarrow [Y]$  (Menu)  $\rightarrow Delete \rightarrow [ \bullet ] \rightarrow YES \rightarrow [ \bullet ]$ 

#### Note

• The preset map URL cannot be edited or deleted.

# **Selecting the Navigation Application**

Select a navigation application.

Main menu Navi

**1** NAVI Settings→ • Set Navi Appli→ •

**2** Select a navigation application→

#### Note

• If you replace the USIM card, reset all or clear memory (page 12-5).

# **Positioning Lock**

Disable positioning.

Main menu Navi

*NAVI Settings* $\rightarrow$  $\bigcirc$ *Positioning Lock* $\rightarrow$  $\bigcirc$ 

**2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)

3 ONIOFF→•

# **Privacy Settings**

Set how to notify when you receive positioning request made from handsets and PCs.

Main menu Navi

1 NAVI Settings→ • Privacy Settings→ •

• For the following procedure, follow the onscreen instructions.

#### Location Information Send Settings

Set whether location information is sent automatically when a location information request is received while you are obtaining information.

Main menu Navi

1 NAVI Settings → • → LocationProperty → • → •

- **2** Enter your security code (page 1-21)
  - Displaying a Confirmation Window Every Time Always Ask→ •
  - Sending the Location Information Without Having a Confirmation Window Displayed Send → •
  - ■Not Sending the Location Information Without Having a Confirmation Window Displayed

Do not Send→

# **S! Cast (Japanese Only)**

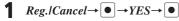
Subscribe to contents and receive automatic updates. Content updates are received during the night. When updates are received, Information Prompt (page 1-9) appears and the following indicators appear:

- Downloading content
- New S! Cast content
- Mark Download failed
- A monthly subscription fee is required to use this service. No additional fees are required for receiving content.
- •S! Cast is only available in Japan.

#### **Subscribing/Canceling Subscription**

Connect your handset to a special site to register or cancel transmission information and select programs.

•Communication fees apply while you are connected to the Web.



Follow the onscreen instructions.

#### **Checking Content Updates**

Confirm the latest information.



**1** What's new?→●

Tip

Delete

#### **Checking Content from Information Prompt**

The latest information can be browsed from the Information Prompt (page 1-9).

**1** Information Prompt appears  $\rightarrow New\ CAST \rightarrow \bullet$ 

Tip

 While browsing information, press (Menu) to perform the following: Forward/Text Copy/Saving Mode/Too/Yahoo! Keitai/Settings

## **Downloading Content Manually**

When an update cannot be received because your handset is turned off or the signal is weak, manually download the update. Only updates for that day can be downloaded

Main menu Entertainment CAST

A connection is established to the redelivery page.

Note

• Content cannot be downloaded on non-delivery days.

#### **Requesting Redelivery from Information Prompt**

Establish a connection to the re-delivery page from the Information Prompt (page 1-9).

1 Information Prompt appears  $\rightarrow CAST Info. \rightarrow \bullet$ 

**2** *YES*→•

# **Checking History**

Past updates are saved to History.

The icon History shown on the menu display of CAST will be "A" when there is some information that has not been read; "A" when all has been read.

Up to seven items are saved to History. The oldest item is deleted automatically.

Main menu Entertainment CAST

**1** History→

**2** Select a content→

Tip

- While selecting history, press (Menu) to perform the following:
   Delete
- Up to 3 MB of content including the latest item can be saved. When either the maximum number of content items or the maximum content size is reached, the oldest item is deleted each time there is a new item.
- You cannot reorganize the list.

#### **Weather Indicator**

Weather Indicator shows the weather forecast in the current area with indicators in the standby mode. Weather Indicator is updated automatically.

• A separate subscription is required to use Weather Indicator.

#### **Setting Weather Indicator**

- **1** Weather  $Icon \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow View \ Setting \rightarrow \bigcirc$
- **2** Display  $Icon \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Show \rightarrow \bigcirc$

#### **Setting Information Prompt for Weather Indicator**

Set whether to display Weather Indicator from the Information Prompt.

- $2 \quad Show \rightarrow \boxed{\bullet}$

Tip

Use the Weather Indicator only as a guide.

#### **Checking Weather Forecast**

- **1** Weather  $Icon \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Weather \rightarrow \bullet$ 
  - ●When there is an unread forecast update, " <sup>•</sup> " appears.

Tip

 Alternatively, you can press from standby mode to access the check weather forecast.

### **Updating Weather Forecast**

Obtain the latest information manually when a Weather Indicator cannot be updated automatically.

Main menu 
$$\blacktriangleright$$
 Entertainment  $\blacktriangleright$  CAST

1 Weather  $Icon \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow Update \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

# **Comic Surfing**

Comic Surfing is a viewer application to view electronic comic books and electronic photo albums (CCF files) saved in Books in Data Folder.

Enlarge or reduce the size of images, scroll screens with simple operation, and use sound and vibration effects for realistic presentation.

- You need to obtain a contents key to view CCF files.
- Comic Surfing is an S! Appli.

#### **Reading Electronic Comic Books**

Main menu

**Entertainment** 

**1** Comic Surfing→

Comic Surfing is running

• See Comic Surfing Help about the following operations.

#### Note

 When you change your handset, you can transfer the CCF files by using the memory card. You can view the files by downloading a contents key again. Some CCF files, however, need to be downloaded again.

**Appendix** 

# **Default Settings**

Function Name		Default Setting	Page
S! Appli	Appli Settings Screensaver:OFF, Start Time: 3 sec, Calls&Alarms (Voice Call: Pause Apps, Video Call: Pause Apps, Video Call: Pause Apps, Message: Continue Apps, Alarm: Pause Apps), Volume: Level 3, Backlight (Backlight: Chapter 17 Same as Phone, Blink: ON), Vibration: ON		Chapter 17
Live Monitor	Settings	Auto Update (Flash News: Manual, News: Manual, S! Loop: Manual), Idle Screen (Idle Display: Show, Image Setting: Show), Unread/Read: Show All, Screen Speed: Neutral	Page 16-16
Browser Settings		Font Size: Medium-Small (Yahoo! Keitai)/Extra-Small (PC Browser), Scrolling: 1 line, Downloads (Images: Download, Sounds: Download), Security (Manufacture #: Do not Send, Send Referer: Send, Cookie: Enable, Script: Ask when Connect, Authentica: Per Session, Session Info.: Show), Storage: Phone Memory	Page 16-12
Camera	Camera	Picture Size (Mobile: W240×H320, Digital: W2048×W1536), Date Stamp: OFF, Date Stamp Color: White w/Black, Quality: Fine, Effects: OFF, Shutter Sound: Pattern 1, Flicker: 50Hz, Key Shortcut: ON, Storage: Phone Memory, Icons Display: Show, File Name: Date&Time, Auto Save: OFF, Mode: Mobile, Self-view: OFF, Night Mode: OFF, Multi Shots: OFF, Add Frame: OFF, Delay Timer: OFF, Mobile Light: OFF, White Balance: Auto, Color Control: Neutral, Exposure:±0.0EV	Chapter 6
	Video	Quality: (Video: Normal, Video Mail: Normal, Short Video: Economy (Fixed)), Effects: OFF, Start/End: Pattern 1, Screen Display: Normal screen, Icons Display: Show, Preview: ON, File Name: Date&Time, Storage: Phone Memory, Flicker: 50Hz, Key Shortcut: ON, Mode: Video Mail, Self-view: OFF, Voice Record: ON, Delay Timer: OFF, Mobile Light: OFF, White Balance: Auto, Color Control: Neutral, Exposure: ±0.0EV, Encode: MPEG4	Chapter 6
	Scan Data	Exposure: ±0.0EV	Chapter 6

Function Name		Default Setting	Page	
	Display	Font Size: Medium-Small, Scrolling: Line, Show Address: Show All	Page 15-20	
	Creating	Simple Input: No Entry, Category: No Entry, Signature: No Signature, Default Type: SMS, Notify Type: Show	Page 15-20	
		Confirmation: Show, Vibration: ON, DeliveryCheck: Do not Ask, Expiry Time: Maximum, Priority: Normal, Delivery Time: Immediate, Reply to: OFF	Page 15-21	
Messaging	Receiving	Retrieve Mode (Home: Phone No. Only, Roaming: Deferred), Auto-extract (Picture: Show, Sound: Mute), Reject List (Set to Reject: OFF, Edit List: Not Registered) Anonymous: Reject, Anti Spam (Sort Messages: Do not Sort, Select Folder: Folder 18)	Page 15-22	
	3D Pict. Setting	Auto Play: Unread Only, Colors: Color 1	Page 15-23	
	Received	Auto-delete: Do not Set	Page 15-14	
	Sent	Auto-delete: Set	raye 13-14	
Entertainment	Weather Icon	View Setting (Display Icon: Show, Information: Show)	Page 20-3	

Fu	nction Name	Default Setting	Page
	Alarms	Alarms: OFF, Alarm Tone: Pattern 1, Volume: Level 3, Vibration: OFF, Duration: 60 sec, Image: Original, Repeat: Once, Snooze: OFF	Page 13-1
	<b>Answer Phone</b>	Setting: OFF, Set Duration: 6 sec	Page 13-3
	Notepad	_	Page 13-4
	Calculator	Set Tax Rate: 5%	Page 13-4
	Dictionary	_	Page 13-5
	All View: Not Registered, Alarm (Set Alarm: OFF, Duration: 60 sec, Tone: Pattern 1, Volume: Level 3, Vibration: OFF, Image: Original), Calendar Lock: Unlock		Page 13-5
Tools	Tasks	All View: Not Completed, Alarm (Set Alarm: OFF, Duration: 60 sec, Tone: Pattern 1, Volume: Level 3, Vibration: OFF, Image: Original), Tasks Lock: Unlock	Page 13-14
	Time Table	Time Table: Not Registered, Set Time: Not Registered	Page 13-17
	Kitchen Timer	-	Page 13-18
	Voice Recorder	Select Storage: Phone Memory	Page 13-19
	World Clock	-	Page 13-20
	Transfer All	_	Page 13-22
	Relocate	_	Page 13-24
	Update	-	Page 21-12

Function Name		Default Setting	Page
Data Folder	•	View Type: Thumbnail 3×3	Chapter 9
Media Play	er	Play Mode: All, Surround: OFF, Equalizer: Flat	Chapter 7
S! GPS Navi	i	Quick GPS: OFF, Map URL Settings: NAVITIME(http://map.navitime.jp/), Set Navi Appli: NAVITIME, Positioning Lock: OFF	Chapter 19
Phone Book		My Details: Owner phone number only, Speed Calling: Unset, Select Storage: Phone Memory, Phone Book Lock: Unlock, Search Mode: List View, S! Addr. Book (User ID: No Entry, Password: No Entry, Auto Sync: OFF, Sync Type: Normal Sync)	Chapter 4
Sounds	Normal	Ringtone Vol.: Level 3, Ringtone: Pattern 1, Duration: 5 sec, Feeling: ON, Vibration: OFF, Sound Effects (Tone Type: Original 1, Tone Volume: Level 1), Sound Vol.: Level 3, Earpiece Vol.: Level 5, Speaker Vol.: Level 5, Battery: ON	
	Manner Mode (Silent)	Ringtone Vol.: Silent, Vibration: Pattern 1, Alarms: OFF, Feeling: Same as Phone, Sound Effects: OFF, Battery: OFF, Answer Phone: Same as Phone	Chanter 11
	Manner Mode (Alarms)	RingtoneVol.: Silent, Vibration: Pattern 1, Alarms (Alarms: Same as Phone, Vibration: Same as Phone), Feeling: Same as Phone, Sound Effects: OFF, Battery: OFF, Answer Phone: Same as Phone	Chapter 11
	Manner Mode (Original 1 to 3)	Ringtone Vol.: Silent, Vibration: Pattern 1, Alarms: OFF, Feeling: ON, Effects: OFF, Battery: OFF, Ans. Phone: ON	
Manner Mode		Silent	Page 11-1

Function Name		Default Setting	Page
	Idle Screen	Wallpaper: Normal, Others: 1-line Digit, Ext. Display: Normal	
	Main Screens	Deco (Icons): Normal, Deco (Windows): Normal, In-Calls: Normal, Messages: Normal, Download: Normal, Power On: Normal, Power Off: Normal	
	Caller Details	Picture: ON, Ext. Display: ON	
Display	Font Settings	Font Size (General: medium, Messaging: Medium-Small, PC Browser: Extra-Small, Mobile Web: Medium-Small, Text Entry: Medium-Small), Font Color: Pattern 1	Chapter 11
	Backlight	Power Saving: 1 min, Keypad Light: ON, Displays (Lighting Time: 15 sec, Ext. Display: 5 sec, Brighthess: Bright), Media Player: Always ON	Chapter 11
	External Light	Notification (Missed Call: Color 1, Messages: Color 2, DeliveryCheck: Color 3, Missed Call: Color 4), Incoming (Voice Call: Color 1, Video Call: Color 2, Message (Pattern: Color 3, Feeling: ON), DeliveryCheck: Color 4, Missed Call: Color 5)	
	<b>Operator Name</b>	OFF	
	Clock	12hour/24hour: 24h, World Clock (City 1: Tokyo, City 2: Tokyo, Set as Main City: City 1, DST ON/OFF: OFF)	Page 11-7
Phone	Sub Menu View	Show	Page 11-11
Settings	AV Output	NTSC	Page 13-26
	言語選択	日本語	Page 11 11
	<b>Navigation Keys</b>	Ŝ: Select Mode, ♀: Phone Book, ♥: Dialed Numbers, ○: Received Calls	Page 11-11

Function Name		Default Setting	Page
	PIN1 Setting		
	Change PIN1	_	Daga 12 1
	Change PIN2	_	Page 12-1
	Change Password	9999	
Security	Password Look	Phone Closed: OFF, Power Saving: OFF, Power Off: OFF	Page 12-2
_	Secret Mode	Hide	Page 12-3
	Reject Message	Reject List (Set to Reject: OFF, Edit List: Unset), Anonymous: Reject, Anti Spam (Sort Messages: Do not Sort, Select Folder: Folder 18)	Page 15-22
	Restricted Mode	Fixed Dial # (Number List: Unset), Web: OFF	Page 12-5
	Call Services	Intl. Calls (Operator: Automatic, SelectNetwork: 3G)	Pages 2-10, 2-11
	Call Time&Cost	Time: 000:00:00, All Calls: 000:00:00 Cost: ——円, All Calls: —, Cost Unit (Unit: —, Rate: —), Cost Display: OFF, Cost Limit: —	Pages 2-8, 2-9
Call	Earphone	Auto Answer: OFF, Earphone Call: OFF	Page 13-30
Settings	Answer Type	Open to Talk: OFF, Any Keys: OFF	Page 11-12
	Video Call	Alt. Picture: OFF, Image Quality: Standard, Hold Setting (Hold on Call: Preset, Hold Answer: Preset), Mute: OFF, Loud Speaker: ON, Auto Answer (Auto Answer: OFF, Answer List: Unset), Self-view: ON	Chapter 5

Function Name		Default Setting	Page	
	Reject Calls	Specific #s (Specific #s: OFF, Reject List: No Entry), Unknown: OFF	Page 11-12	
Call	Offline Mode	OFF	Page 2-10	
Settings	Show My Number	OFF	Page 11-13	
	<b>External Device</b>	Empty	Page 11-14	
	Bluetooth™	ON/OFF: OFF, Paired Device (Paired Device: Unset, Trust Device: OFF), Settings (Visibility: Show, Set Handsfree: Handsfree)	Pages 10-6, 10-7, 10-11, 10-12	
Connectivity	Infrared	ON/OFF: OFF	Page 10-2	
	USB	Confirmation: Do not Display, Battery: ON	Pages 10-14, 10-15	
Ku-man	Idle Screen	OFF	D 11 0	
Ku-man	My Info.	[Name]: No Entry, [Birthday]: 01/01, Anniversary ([Name]: No Entry, [Date]: 01/01)	Page 11-8	
Priority		Mid-operation (Message: Pause, DeliveryCheck: Continue), Video (Message: Pause, DeliveryCheck: Continue), Media Player: Pause, Voice Recorder (Message: Pause, DeliveryCheck: Continue), S! Appli (Voice Call: Pause Apps, Video Call: Pause Apps, Message: Continue Apps, Alarm: Pause Apps)	Page 11-14	
Momory	Memory Status	_	Page 11-14	
Memory	Format Card	_	Page 8-3	

Function Name		Default Setting	Page
	Call Diverting	_	Page 14-2
	Voicemail	_	Page 14-3
Call Services	Call Waiting	_	Page 14-4
Services	<b>Multiparty Call</b>	_	Page 14-5
	Call Barring	_	Page 14-6
Call Law	Dialed Number	_	Dagge 2 C 2 7
Call Log	Received Call	_	Pages 2-6, 2-7
Text Entry		Predict Text: ON, Input Method: Standard, Font Size: Medium-Small, Clipboard: Unset	Chapter 3
Shortcuts		Create Message, Message Box, Main Menu, Media Player, Calendar, Time Table, Japanese Dictionary, ENG-JPN Dictionary, JPN-ENG Dictionary, Calculator	Page 13-27
Press and hold •*	Hold	Unset	Page 12-4
Press and hold # A/2	Manner Mode	Unset	Page 2-9

<sup>\*</sup>This operation is for when your handset is closed.

**Appendix** 

# Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Causes and Remedies
Cannot turn the power on.	• Is the battery pack inserted properly (page 1-14)? • Is the battery charged (page 1-12)?
Displays Please check connection with your charger. and cannot charge the battery.	Is there dust on the connections and contacts of the rapid charger, handset or battery pack? Clean the connections and contacts with a dry cotton swab, etc.
Cannot operate the handset normally after turning it on.	<ul> <li>Does the PIN1 Entry window appear? <i>PIN1 Setting</i> (page 12-1) is set to <i>Activate</i>. Enter your PIN1 code.</li> <li>Does the " " indicator or "Password Lock" appear on the display? The password lock (page 12-2) is activated. Enter your security code.</li> <li>Does <i>USIM not inserted. Power off the phone and insert USIM</i>. appear on the display? The USIM card was not read properly. Turn the power off and make sure the USIM card is inserted properly (page 1-2).</li> </ul>
Cannot establish a connection for voice and video calls or use mail and Web functions.	<ul> <li>Does the "™ indicator appear on the display? Are you out of the service area or in a location where a signal cannot reach your handset? Move to a location where a signal can reach your handset.</li> <li>Does the "™ indicator appear on the display? Are you using the handset overseas? To use the handset overseas, you need to change the Select Network and Operator settings (pages 2-10, 2-11).</li> <li>Is your hand or another object covering the internal antenna part (page 1-5) of your handset?</li> <li>Does the "™ indicator or "Offline Mode" appear on the display? Cancel offline mode (page 2-10).</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible Causes and Remedies
Cannot make voice and video calls.	<ul> <li>Did you dial the whole phone number starting from the area code?</li> <li>Does Network busy. appear on the display?</li> <li>Is Fixed Dialing Numbers (page 12-5) set?</li> <li>Is Call Barring (page 14-6) set?</li> </ul>
Cannot receive voice and video calls.	<ul> <li>Is Reject Calls (page 11-12) set?</li> <li>Is Call Diverting (page 14-2) or Voicemail (page 14-3) set to <i>All Calls</i>?</li> <li>Is Call Barring (page 14-6) set?</li> </ul>
Cannot send messages.	• Is Fixed Dialing Numbers (page 12-5) set? • Is Call Barring (page 14-6) set?
Cannot receive messages.	• Is Reject Message (page 15-22) set? • Is Call Barring (page 14-6) set?
Calls are interrupted or disconnected.	<ul> <li>Does the """ indicator appear on the display? Are you out of the service area or in a location where a signal cannot reach your handset? Move to a location where a signal can reach your handset.</li> <li>Is your hand or another object covering the internal antenna part (page 1-5) of your handset?</li> </ul>
The handset does not respond to key presses.	<ul> <li>Does the " " " indicator or <i>Password Lock</i> appear on the display? The phone lock (page 12-2) is activated. Enter your security code.</li> <li>Was your handset closed and the " indicator displayed on the external display? The hold is activated (page 12-4). Press and hold while your handset is closed.</li> </ul>

Appendix

# **Updating Software**

Check if software on the handset needs to be updated, and update it through the network

- No communication charge applies to update software.
- There are two ways to update software: *Update now* and *Schedule* update.

**Update now**: Update software now.

Schedule update: Set a date and time to update software so that software is updated automatically at the time you have specified.

- Software updates may take a long time.
- Update software when the battery is fully charged. Do not remove the battery pack while updating.
- Please update software in a place where the handset has a good reception, and do not change locations while updating.
- You cannot use other functions during updates. If a program is running, software update is not available.
- You can update software without deleting Phone Book entries, images and sounds saved in the handset. However, data may be lost or damaged if the handset is not in good condition (broken, damaged, wet, etc.). We recommend that you make backups of your important data.

#### Note

• If the software update fails, you may not be able to operate your handset. In this case, contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

# **Updating Software**



 $YES \rightarrow \bullet$ 

 $Agree \rightarrow \bullet$  (twice)  $\rightarrow$  Enter your center access code (page 1-21)→ | ● | → | (OK)

- The check result is displayed.
- If the screen says that multiple updates are required, press .
- If the screen says that software is the latest version, press •.

#### ■Updating Software Immediately

*Update now*  $\rightarrow$  Press  $\bullet$  when the download is completed

- A message appears to indicate that the download is completed.
- When software is updated, the handset restarts automatically. After restarting, a confirmation window appears showing update information.



#### ■ Selecting the Date and Time to Update Software

Schedule  $update \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc$  (YES) $\rightarrow$ Select a date $\rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow$ Select time $\rightarrow \bigcirc$  (twice)

• If a date or time you want to specify is not on the screen, select

#### Next Time Slot or Next Week.

A confirmation window for software updates appears on the scheduled time. Press or leave the handset for about 10 seconds to start automatic software updates.

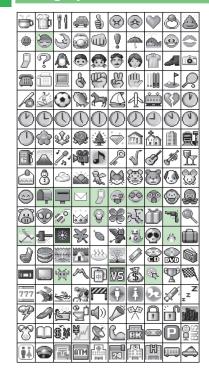


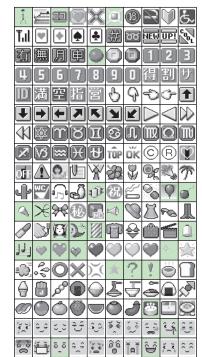
#### Note

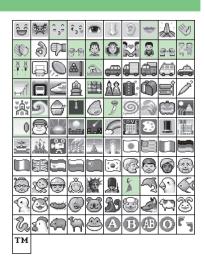
- If you are using another function on the handset on the scheduled time, software is not updated.
- If the handset indicates that it is out of the service area on the scheduled time, software is not updated.

#### Tip

- To cancel the reservation for updating software, perform the following.
   Main menu → Tools → Update → YES → → Agree →
   (hvis) → Enter your contar access code (page 1.31) → (S) (OV)
  - (twice)  $\rightarrow$  Enter your center access code (page 1-21)  $\rightarrow \boxtimes$  (OK)
  - $\rightarrow \boxtimes (YES) \rightarrow Cancel schedule \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow \boxtimes (YES) \rightarrow \bigcirc$







- Pictographs in  $\square$  are animated.
- Pictographs do not appear in email or on incompatible SoftBank handsets.

# **Appendix**

# Arrange-picture List

キラキラライン	(+*. +,+ ·* + ·++ ·++ ·+ ·
星空	
おめでとう	かかのでとうで
ありがとう	THANK YOU
ごめんね	= MA
好き	
ぶんぷん	(Sh)
つかれた	್ಕೊ

やったー!	*
がんばれ!	Ž.
OK	*
びっくり	<b>₹</b>
くーまんライン1	<b>*************************************</b>
くーまんライン2	*****
く一まんダンス	000900

# **Storage Capacity**

#### **Data Folder**

Data Folder	Up to 1 GB*
-------------	-------------

<sup>\*</sup> The S! Appli Library shares its memory with Data Folder.

#### Mail

Received	Up to 5 MB Up to 2,000 messages
Sent, Unsent Msg.	Up to 1.5MB Up to 600 messages
Drafts	Up to 700KB Up to 60 messages

#### Internet

Cache	Up to 1.2 MB
Bookmarks	Up to 100 bookmarks
History (URL)	Up to 100 URLs

# **Main Specifications**

#### 910T

Frequency Range	: 3G/UMTS 2100	1920-2170 MHz
	: GSM 900	880-960 MHz
	: DCS 1800	1710-1880 MHz
	: PCS 1900	1850-1990 MHz
Continuous Talk T	ime : Within 3G/UMTS area	Approx. 200 min.
	: Video call	Approx. 120 min.
	: Within GSM area	Approx. 350 min.
Continuous Stand	lby Time: Within 3G/UMTS area	Approx. 450 hrs.

Charging Time: Approx. 130 min.

Dimensions when closed (W×H×D): Approx. 51×111×23 mm (excluding the camera)

Approx. 320 hrs.

· Within GSM area

Maximum Output : 3G/UMTS 2100	Class3	0.25 W
: GSM 900	Class4	2 W
: DCS 1800	Class1	1 W
· PCS 1900	Class1	1 W

Weight: Approx. 146 g (when the battery pack is attached)

- The values above were calculated with the battery pack attached.
- The continuous talk time refers to the average length of time a signal can be received normally when the handset is in a stationary state and a new fully charged battery pack is attached.

- The continuous standby time refers to the average length of time a signal can be received normally when the handset is closed, the handset is in a stationary state, a new fully charged battery pack is attached and there are no calls made/received or operations performed. If the handset is in a location outside the service area or where it is difficult to receive a signal (in a building, vehicle, bag, etc.), this time may be reduced to half or less. This time may also be affected by other factors such as the operating environment (battery state, temperature, etc.). The value for continuous standby time is when the international calls setting was set to 3G.
- The operating time of the battery was calculated when a stable signal was received constantly. However, this time may be reduced to half or less if the handset is used in a location where the signal is weak or the handset is left in standby mode when it is outside the service area. Repeated charging and discharging a battery shortens the operating time. If the operating time becomes too short, purchase a new battery pack.
- If the mobile light is used frequently for taking pictures and recording videos or as a flashlight, the continuous talk time and continuous standby time become shorter.
- When a S! Appli is activated, the continuous talk time and continuous standby time become significantly shorter.
- If the handset is used with the main display and external display illuminated frequently (for Yahoo! Keitai use, etc.), the continuous talk time and continuous standby time become shorter.
- Note that the LCD display may have defective pixels (dead or stuck pixels).

#### **Rapid Charger**

Input Voltage: 100 to 240 V AC

: 50/60 Hz

Charging Temperature Range: 5 to 35°C

# Glossary

Þ
0
0
æ
=
Q
Σ.

Term	Definition
3G/UMTS	A third generation (3G) mobile communication system. UMTS is the 3G mobile communication system of Europe.
GSM	A wireless system for digital handsets. GSM is the predominant system in Europe and Asia, and is the world's most widely used system.
GPRS	A data transmission technique used for GSM mobile phone networks. It enables the high-speed transfer of data in the form of packets.
USIM Card	Use the handset with this card inserted. The card stores subscriber information such as your phone number and handset data. You can also save Contacts list entries and other data to the card. When you replace your handset, use of the same USIM card in the new handset enables you to continue using the data stored on the card.
USIM PIN	A number required for using the USIM card with your handset. This number allows you to prevent others from using your handset in the event that your handset is lost or stolen.
S! Mail	A service that allows long text messages with picture, video and melody attachments to be exchanged.
SMS	A service that allows short text messages to be exchanged between handsets.
SSL	A communication method for transmitting data in an encrypted form over the Internet. It enables data such as information related to privacy and credit card numbers to be sent and received safely and protects against dangers on the Internet such as eavesdropping, tampering and spoofing. SSL communication uses server certificates.
Server Certificate	A digital certificate for identifying that a site on a server is trustworthy. The server certificate includes information necessary for SSL communication (encrypted communication), server information and a digital signature of a Certificate Authority to verify that the server is authentic.
Cache	The location in the handset for temporarily storing the data of displayed Web pages, etc.
S! Appli	Applications including games and 3D images that can be downloaded from the Web pages of S! Appli providers. Some applications connect to the network to obtain information in real time and some applications can be activated as wallpaper.

# Index

3D Pictogram Display	
Auto Play	
Font, Background Colors	15-23
A	
AC Charger	1-14
Access Functions	1-17
Accessories	
Account Name	
After Sales Service	21-29
Alarms	13-1
Alarm Tone	13-1
Set	13-1
Snooze	13-2
Stop	
Answer Calls	2-3
Answer Phone	13-3
Delete	2-4, 13-3
Play	2-4, 13-3
Record	2-4
Ringing Duration Setting	13-3
Set	13-3
Answer Video Calls	5-2

Numeric

Any Key Answer	11-12
Attached Files	
Attach Files	15-7
Automatic Extraction	15-22
Save Attached Files	15-16
Auto Answer	13-30
Auto-delete Setting	15-14
Automatic Extraction	15-22
Automatic Retrieve	15-22

В	
Backlight	11-9
Adjust Brightness	
Lighting Time	
Battery Alarm	
Battery Level1-7	7, 1-8, 1-13
Battery Pack	1-12
Insert/Remove	
Bluetooth® Stereo Headset	7-4
Connect	7-4
Play	7-5
Register	7-5
Bluetooth <sup>™</sup> Communications.	
Activate Bluetooth <sup>™</sup>	10-6
Authentication PIN Code	
Dial-up Connections	10-10
Handsfree	
ON/OFF Setting	10-6

Receiving	10-8
Registered Device	
Search Device	
Sending Data	
Trusted Device	
Bluetooth™ Settings	
Change Device Name	10-11
Delete Device	
Device Property	10-11
Bookmarks	16-5
Add	16-5
Create Folder	16-6
Delete	16-7
Edit	16-6
Move	16-6
Send	16-6
Use	16-5
Browser Settings	
Authentication	
Clear All Cookie	
Clear Cache	
Clear Memory	
Cookie	
Font Size	
Manufacture Number	
Memory Management	
Referer Setting	
Scroll Unit	
Text Browse	16-13

Index

Warning	Window.	 	 16-13

C	
Cache	•
Exchange Rate	
Tax Rate	
Calendar	13-5
Add	13-9
Alarm	13-9
Calendar Lock	13-12
Delete	13-11
Edit	13-11
Holiday Setting	13-12
Stop Alarm	
Call Barring	14-6
<b>Call Barring Service Code</b>	1-21, 14-7
Call Costs	2-8
Cost Limit Setting	2-9
Currency Setting	
Call Diverting	
Call Log	2-6
Call Time	
Call Waiting	14-4

Caller ID ......14-1
Caller ID Setting ......11-13

amera	6-1
Add to Phone Book	6-10
Close-up Switch	6-4
Color Control	6-16
Date Stamp	6-14
Delay Timer	6-16
Digital Camera	6-5, 6-7
Edit Pictures	6-20
Effects	6-17
Encode	
Exposure Control	
File Name Setting	
Finder Window	
Frame	6-8, 6-21
Full Screen Display	
Grid	6-14
Gridlines	6-14
Icons Display	6-17
Indicators	
Key Guide Display	6-4
Key Shortcut	6-17
Mobile Camera	6-5, 6-7
Mobile Light	6-4
Multi Shots	6-8
Mute	
Night Mode	6-7
Picture Modes	6-5, 6-7
Picture Quality	
Picture Size	6-13, 6-20

Pictures	6-5
Preview Setting	6-15
Preview Window	6-1
Self-view mode	6-5
Send Functions	6-19
Set Pictures	6-7
Short Video	6-9, 6-11
Shutter Sound	6-14
Start & End Sounds	6-15
Storage Place Setting	6-15
Take/Record	
TV Display Function	6-5
Video Camera	6-9, 6-11
Video Mail	6-9, 6-11
Video Modes	6-9, 6-11
Video Quality	6-14
Videos	6-9
Voice Record	6-11
White Balance	6-16
Zoom	6-4
Center Access Code	1-21
Certificates	16-10, 16-15
Change Mail Address	15-1
Charger	1-12
Charging	1-12
AC Charger	1-14
In-Car Charger	
Charging Time	1-14, 1-15
Clear Memory	12-5

Clock Display	11-5
Switch 12hour/24hour Clock	11-7
Wallpaper & Clock Setting	11-5
Codes	1-21
Call Barring Service Code	1-21
Center Access Code	1-21
Internet Security Code	1-21
Security Code	1-21
Comic Surfing	
Communications	18-1
S! Loop	18-2
S! Town	
Continuous Standby Time	21-16
Continuous Talk Time	21-16
Converter	13-5
Create/Send Messages	
Create/Send Messages Attach Files	15-7
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate	15-7
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size	15-7 15-6
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature	15-7 15-6 15-6
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template	15-7 15-6 15-6 15-21
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options	15-7 15-6 15-6 15-21 15-7 15-8, 15-9
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options Recipient	
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options Recipient Subject	15-715-615-2115-715-8, 15-915-4
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options Recipient Subject Text	15-715-615-2115-715-8, 15-915-415-4
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options Recipient Subject Text To/Cc/Bcc	
Create/Send Messages Attach Files Decorate Font Size Insert Signature Mail Template Options Recipient Subject Text	

Data Folder	9-1
Data Management	0.5
Book Files	
Change Folder/File Name	
Change Order	
Copy	
Delete	
Edit Files/Folders	
File Properties	
Files for Gamendeco	
Flash® Files	
List view	
Melody Files	
Memory Status	
Move	
Music Files	
Open	
Picture Files	,
S! Appli	
Slide Show	
Structure of Data Folder	9-1
Templates	9-6
Text Files	9-6
Thumbnail view	9-7
Video Files	9-5, 9-8
vObjects	9-6, 9-8
Date & Time	1-17

Default Settings	21-2
Delete Messages	
Auto-delete Setting	15-14
Delete All Messages	15-17
Delete Multiple Messages	15-17
Delete One Message	15-17
Delivery Check	
Delivery Report	15-15
Delivery Time	15-22
Dialed Numbers	2-6
Dial-up Connections	10-10, 10-14
Dictionary	13-5
Display Power Saving	11-9
Download	
Drafts	15-10
Edit	15-10
Save	15-10
Send	15-10

-	
Earpiece VolumeEdit Pictures	
Add Frame	6-21
Add Stamp	6-21
Add Text	6-22
Change Picture Size	6-20
Create Wallpaper	6-23
Overlay	6-22

Rotate	6-22
Edit Text	3-12
Clipboard 3-	12, 3-15
Convert All	3-14
Copy/Cut/Paste	3-12
Delete	3-15
Edit	3-12
Font Size	
Insert	
Quote Information	
Range	3-14
Replace Text	
Reset Prediction Dictionary	
Save to Notepad	
Save to Phone Book	
Text Entry Mode	3-15
Undo	
Word Predictions	
Emoticons	
Enter Characters	
Address Extensions	3-8
Alphanumerics	
Beeper Code	
Convert to Hiragana/Alphanumerics/Katakar	
Convert to Kanji	
Custom Window	
Dakuten and Handakuten	
Display Opposite Order	
Emoticons	3-7. 3-16

Kanji/Hiragana/Katakana	
Line Break	
Lower Case	
Phonetic Conversion	3-5
Pictographs	3-7
Space	3-8
Special Characters	3-5
Symbols	3-6
External Device Settings	11-14
External Display	1-8
Incoming Call Screen	11-7
Wallpaper & Clock Setting	
External Light	
Notification	
Set Incoming External Light	11-10
F	
Fired Dielier Neueleen	43.5
Fixed Dialing Number	12-3
Folder Management	0.0
Add	
Delete	
Folder Security	
Rename	
Font Size	-
Browser	
SMS/S! Mail	
Forward Message	15-15

G	
Glossary	21-18
,	
Н	
Handsfree Operation	2-6
Handstrap Hole	
Hold	
I	
n-Car Charger	1-15
ncoming Call Screen	
Indicators	
Camera	
External Display	1-8
Main Display	1-6
Media Player	7-1
Message	
Text Entry	
Video	
Video Call	
Information Prompt	
Infrared Communication	
Authentication Password	
Dial-up Connections	
Receiving All	
Receiving Data	10-2

Sending All	10-3
Sending Data	
International Call Service	.13-26
Add Country Code List	13-26
Add International Code and Country Cod	
Change International Code	13-26
International Roaming	
Make International Calls	2-12
Operator	2-10
Select Network	2-11
Internet	16-1
Liked Information	16-8
PC Website Browser	16-4
View/Use Websites	16-2
Internet Access	16-1
K	
Key Assignment	
Keypad Lock	12-4
Kitchen Timer	.13-18
L	
Language	11 14
Lisans Information	
License Information	1/-6

M	
Mail List	15-18
Delete	15-19
Retrieve/Update	15-18
Mail Server	
Delete Server Messages	15-19
Mail Server Status	15-20
Retrieve	15-18
Mail Server Status	15-20
Mail Template	15-7
Mail Type	15-21
Main Display	1-6
Main Menu	
Main Specifications	
Make Calls	
Make Calls from Overseas	2-12
Make International Calls	
Make Video Calls	5-1
Manner Mode	
Manner Mode Settings	11-1
Alarms	
Original	11-1, 11-2
Silent	
Manufacture Number Settin	
Media Player	
Background Playback	
Delete	
Download	7-8

Full Screen		Equalizer	7-9
Music Player.       7-11         Mute       7-2         Play       7-2         Play Modes       7-9         Playlists       7-6         Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Full Screen	7-2
Mute       7-2         Play       7-2         Play Modes       7-9         Playlists       7-6         Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Hide Icons	7-2
Mute       7-2         Play       7-2         Play Modes       7-9         Playlists       7-6         Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Music Player	7-11
Play       7-2         Play Modes       7-9         Playlists       7-6         Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Wemory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
Playlists       7-6         Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cockie       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cockie       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Play Modes	7-9
Priority       11-14         Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cockie       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Playlists	7-6
Recent       7-7         Search Time       7-9         Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cockie       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
Send       7-10         Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
Streaming       7-8         Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Search Time	7-9
Surround       7-9         View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Send	7-10
View Property       7-2, 7-10         Voice Cancel       7-10         Memory Card       8-1         Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Streaming	7-8
Voice Cancel       .7-10         Memory Card       .8-1         Backup       .13-22         File Management       .8-2         Format (Initialize)       .8-3         Insert/Remove       .8-1         Memory Status       .8-3         Memory Management       .16-13         Clear Authentication       .16-14         Clear Cache       .16-13         Clear Cookie       .16-14         Cookie       .16-14		Surround	7-9
Voice Cancel       .7-10         Memory Card       .8-1         Backup       .13-22         File Management       .8-2         Format (Initialize)       .8-3         Insert/Remove       .8-1         Memory Status       .8-3         Memory Management       .16-13         Clear Authentication       .16-14         Clear Cache       .16-13         Clear Cookie       .16-14         Cookie       .16-14		View Property	7-2, 7-10
Backup       13-22         File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
File Management       8-2         Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14	۷	lemory Card	8-1
Format (Initialize)       8-3         Insert/Remove       8-1         Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14			
Insert/Remove		File Management	8-2
Memory Status       8-3         Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Format (Initialize)	8-3
Memory Management       16-13         Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Insert/Remove	8-1
Clear Authentication       16-14         Clear Cache       16-13         Clear Cookie       16-14         Cookie       16-14		Memory Status	8-3
Clear Cache	V	lemory Management	16-13
Clear Cookie         16-14           Cookie         16-14		Clear Authentication	16-14
Cookie16-14		Clear Cache	16-13
		Clear Cookie	16-14
Memory Status11-14		Cookie	16-14
	V	lemory Status	11-14

Message Box	15-11
Change Order	15-17
Drafts	15-11
Manage Folders	15-13
Received	
Rename Folder	15-13
Sent	15-11
Switch Unread/Read	15-18
Unsent Msg	15-11
Message List Window	15-11
Message Settings	15-20
Creating Settings	
Display Settings	
Receiving Settings	
Sending Settings	
Messaging	
MobileRUPO	
Multiparty Call	
Multiple Connections	
Music Player	
Activate	
End	
Operations during Playback	
Play	
Mute	
My Details	
•	

N		
Navigation Key       xv, 11-11         Navigation Key Setting       11-11         Navigation Keys       11-11         Network Settings       11-15         Retrieve Network Information       11-15         New Messages       15-2         Notepad       13-4         Number Memo       2-6         View Number Memo       2-6, 13-20		
0		
Offline Mode2-10 Open to Talk11-12 Operations for Web Pages16-8		
Access by Entering URL		
Change View         16-8           Playing Flash®         16-10           Save My Locations         16-9		
Save to Event         16-9           Send URLs via Messages         16-9           Sound Volume         16-13		
Text Copy       16-8         Update       16-8         Use Files       16-11		

View Property	16-9
perations While Viewing Messages	15-13
Move	15-13
Text Copy	15-13
perator Name Display	11-10
ptional Accessories	ii
ptional Services	14-1
Priginal Main Menu	1-20
Original Mode1	I-1, 11-2
Owner Information	4-10

Р	
Parts & Functions	
Password Lock	
Pause	4-2, 13-29
Phone Book	4-1
Adding information	4-10
Call Log	4-5
Change View	
Copy/Move	4-9
Delete	4-10
Edit	4-9
Group Setting	4-6
Location Information	
Memory Status	4-5
Owner Information	4-10
Picture	4-2
Prohibit	4-11

vObjects  Pictographs	
Pictograph List	
PINs	
Change	- •
PIN Lock	
PIN1	,
PIN2	
PUK Codes	,
PUK/PUK2	- 1
C - 4	
Set	
USIM Lock	1-3, 12-2
USIM Lock Playlists	1-3, 12-2
USIM Lock  Playlists  Create	1-3, 12-2 <b>7-6</b> 7-6
USIM Lock	
USIM Lock	
USIM Lock	1-3, 12-2 7-6 7-7-7 7-7
USIM Lock	1-3, 12-2 7-6 7-7-7 7-7

Predictions	3-9
Conversion Prediction	3-10
Phrase Prediction	3-10
Word Predictions	3-9. 3-15
Priority	15-8. 15-21
Priority Setting	
Protect Messages	
_	
Q	
QR Code	6-11
Check	
Scan	
Jean	
_	
R	
Receive Messages	
Check New Messages	15-2
Check Received Messages	
Forward Server Messages	
Retrieve Mail	
Received Calls	
Received Messages	2-7
Add to Phone Book	15_17
Attached Files	
Auto-delete	
Change Order	
Check	

Edit Folder Name......15-13

Forward	15-15
Move	15-18
Protect	
Reply	
Sort Setting	
Switch Unread/Read	
Reject Anonymous Messages	15-22
Reject Calls	2-5
Reject List	11-13, 15-22
Ādd	
Setting	11-12, 15-22
Rename Folder	
Reset	12-5
Reset All	12-5
<b>Reset Confirmation Window</b>	12-5
Reset Setting	12-5
Restricted Mode	12-5
Add	12-6
Setting	12-5
<b>Retrieve Network Information.</b>	.1-16, 11-15
Ringing Duration	11-3
Ringtone	11-3
Ringtone Volume	11-3
Roaming	2-10
Make International Calls	2-12
Operator	2-10
Select Network	2-11
Root Certificates	16-15

S! Address Book	1 <b>7-</b> 17- 17- 17- 17-
	17- 17- 17-
- I I	17- 17-
Download	17-
End	
License Information	
Move	17-
Network S! Appli	17-
Property	
Resume	17-
Route Certificate	17-
S! Appli Library Display	17-
Security Settings	
Start	
Suspend	
S! Appli Library1	
S! Appli Screensaver1	
S! Appli Screensaver Settings1	7-
Screensavers	
Start Time	17-
S! Appli Settings1	
Backlight	
Memory Card Sync	
Priority	
Screensaver 17-1,	
Vibration	
Volume	

S

S! Cast	20
Cast Information	20
Check	20-1, 20
Delete	20-1, 20
Download Manually	20
Get Latest	20
History	
Latest Information	20
New S! Cast	20
Subscribe/Cancel Subscription	
S! GPS Navi	19
Locate Me	19
Location Information	19
Location Mail	19
Location Property	19
Map URL Settings	19
My Locations	19
Positioning Lock	19
Privacy Settings	19
Quick GPS	
Select Navigation Application	
Start Navigation Application	
S! Loop	18
S! Mail	
Create/Send	15
Decorate Text	
Retrieve	
S! Mail notification	15-3, 15-1

5! Mail Settings	15-20
Address Filtering	15-22
Auto-extract	15-22
Delivery Check	15-21
Delivery Time	
Expiry Time	15-21
Group Setting	15-21
Mail Type	15-21
Priority	15-21
Reject Anonymous Messages	15-22
Retrieve Mode	15-22
Show Address	15-20
Signature	15-21
Simple Input	15-20
Spam Filtering	15-23
5! Town	18-1
Saved Pages	16-5
Secret Mode	12-3
Secret Setting	4-3
Security Code	.1-21, 12-1
Select Linked Information	15-15
Sending Settings	15-21
Confirmation Window	15-21
Delivery Check	15-21
Delivery Time	15-22
Expiry Time	15-21
Priority	15-21
Sender Address	15-22
Vibration	15-21

Sent wessages	
Auto-delete Setting	15-14
Change Order	15-17
Delete	
Display	
Rename Folder	
Sort Setting	
Server Certificates	
Server Mail	15-18
Delete	
Forward	15-19
Mail List	
Retrieve	
Shortcut Menu	
Access	
Delete	
Edit	13-27
Set	
Signal Strength	1-6, 1-8
Signature	
Insert Signature	15-21
Register	
SMS	
Create/Send	15-9
Retrieve	15-2
SMS Settings	
Delivery Check	
Expiry Time	
Font Size	

Mail Type	15-2
Scroll Unit	
Signature	
Soft Keys	
Sound Effects	
Sound Effects Volume	
Sound Volume	
Speaker Volume	
Specifications	
Speed Calling	
SSL/TLS	
Stereo Earphone-microphone	13-29
Auto Answer	13-30
One-touch Answering	13-30
One-touch Calling	13-30
Set Phone Number	
Storage Capacity	
Switch Callers	
Switch Unread/Read	
Julian Gui cau, il cau	
T	
Table	42.4
Tasks	

14-5
15-18
13-14
13-14
13-14
13-16
13-15
13-16
16-13

Text Conversion Functions	3-9
Conversion Prediction	3-10
Phrase Prediction	3-10
User Dictionary	3-11
Word Predictions	
Text Copy	
Text Entry	
Input Mode Icons	
Text Entry Modes	
Icons	
Key Assignment	
Switch	
Time Table	
Copy	
Delete	
Register	
Starting/Ending Time Setting	
Touch Tones	
Troubleshooting	
Trusted Device	10-7
TV Output	13-25
TV System	13-26
-	
U	
Unsent Message Box	15-11

Unsent Message Box	15-11
Unsent Messages	15-16
Display	15-11
Edit/Send	15-16

Update Software	21-12
USB	10-12
Cancel Data Transfer Mode	10-14
Charging	10-14
Dial-up Connections	10-14
Set Data Transfer Mode	10-13
Transfer Data	10-13
Use Files	16-11
File Property	16-11
Play	16-11
Save	16-11
User Dictionary	3-11
Edit	
Save	3-11
USIM Card	1-1
Insert/Remove	1-2

v	

Vibration	11-4
Video Calls	5-1
Auto Answer	5-4
External Display	11-7
Hold Image	5-6
Image Quality	5-4
Incoming Call Image	11-6
Loud Speaker	5-2, 5-5
Mute	5-2, 5-5
Picture View	11-7

5-4
5-4
5-5
5-2
5-3
5-3
1-11, 1-12, 6-1
13-19
2-5
13-19
13-19
13-19
14-3

### W

Nallpaper	11-5
Narranty	21-29
Weather Indicator	20-3
Check	
Update	20-3
View Setting	
World Clock	13-20
	13-21
Daylight Saving Time	
Daylight Saving Time Display	
, 5	13-22
Display	13-22 13-21
DisplayGMT Offset	13-22 13-21 13-20

### Υ

Yahoo!	Keitai	 16-	. 1

# **Warranty & After Sales Service**

### Warranty

A warranty card is included with the handset. Carefully read the card and check that the store name and purchase date sections have been filled in correctly. Then, store it in a safe place.

#### Note

 SoftBank and Toshiba assume no responsibility for damages to you or third parties as a result of a failure, malfunction or faulty operation of the product.

### **After Sales Service**

Be sure to refer to "Troubleshooting" (page 21-10) before submitting your handset for repair. If you are still having problems with your handset, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

### Repair within warranty period

Repair is carried out in accordance with the conditions of the warranty.

### Repair after warranty period

Repair is carried out if possible and the handset owner is responsible for any repair costs.

 During repair, parts may be replaced with used parts that meet our quality standards.

#### Note

- Data and settings may be lost or altered as a result of failure or repair
  of your handset. It is, therefore, recommended that you keep a backup
  copy of important data such as Phone Book data. SoftBank and Toshiba
  assume no responsibility for any damages due to the loss or alteration
  of handset data (contents of the Phone Book, Data Folder, etc.) and
  settings as a result of failure or repair of your handset.
- Disassembling or modifying the handset is in violation of Radio Law.
   Your handset will not be accepted for repairs if it has been modified.

#### Tip

 If you have any inquiries with regards to the after sales service, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or contact SoftBank General Information (page 21-30).

## **Customer Service**

If you have any questions about a SoftBank handset or service, please call General Information. For service or handset repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

#### **SoftBank Customer Centers**

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance.

#### **SoftBank Global Call Center**

From outside Japan, dial
+81-3-5351-3491 (Please take care to dial the correct number.
International charges will apply to this call.)

### Call These Numbers Toll Free from Fixed Line Phones

Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba,	General Information	<b>(</b> a) 0088-240-157
Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	<b>(</b> a) 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	<b>(</b> 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	<b>(</b> a) 0088-241-113
Osaka Ilhana Kuta Naza China Wakayama	General Information	<b>(</b> a) 0088-242-157
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	Customer Assistance	<b>(</b> a) 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga,	General Information	<b>(</b> a) 0088-250-157
Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	Customer Assistance	<b>(</b> a) 0088-250-113

# **SoftBank 910T Instruction Manual**

SOFTBANK Corp.

\* For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 910T

Manufacturer: TOSHIBA CORPORATION



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands).

\* Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.

\* Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.